Category 5 - Securities Markets

For Standards MT November 2021

Message Reference Guide: Volume 1 (MT 500 - MT 518)

This reference guide contains the category 5 message text standards, including a detailed description of the scope, the format specifications, the rules, the guidelines, and the field specifications of each message type.

23 July 2021

Link to this document: https://www2.swift.com/go/book/cat5v1

Table of Contents

Category 5 Volume 1 6
Introduction 7
Overview 7
Changes 7
Volume Formatting Explanation 9
Category 5 Message Types 12
Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards 18
Securities Data Source Schemes 19
Process 19
Data Source Scheme list 20
MT 500 Instruction to Register 21
MT 500 Scope 21
MT 500 Format Specifications 21
MT 500 Network Validated Rules 26
MT 500 Usage Rules 26
MT 500 Field Specifications 26
MT 501 Confirmation of Registration or Modification 72
MT 501 Scope 72
MT 501 Format Specifications 72
MT 501 Network Validated Rules 77
MT 501 Usage Rules 77
MT 501 Field Specifications 77
MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell 123
MT 502 Scope 123
MT 502 Format Specifications 123
MT 502 Network Validated Rules 130
MT 502 Usage Rules 135
MT 502 Field Specifications 135
MT 503 Collateral Claim 232
MT 503 Scope 232
MT 503 Format Specifications 232
MT 503 Network Validated Rules 236
MT 503 Usage Rules 238

MT 503 Guidelines ... 239
MT 503 Field Specifications ... 242
MT 503 Examples ... 277
MT 504 Collateral Proposal ... 305
MT 504 Scope ... 305
MT 504 Format Specifications ... 305
MT 504 Network Validated Rules ... 312
MT 504 Usage Rules ... 318
MT 504 Guidelines ... 318
MT 504 Field Specifications ... 321
MT 504 Examples ... 388
MT 505 Collateral Substitution ... 389
MT 505 Scope ... 389
MT 505 Format Specifications ... 389
MT 505 Network Validated Rules ... 395
MT 505 Usage Rules ... 401
MT 505 Guidelines ... 401
MT 505 Field Specifications ... 402
MT 505 Examples ... 462
MT 506 Collateral and Exposure Statement ... 463
MT 506 Scope ... 463
MT 506 Format Specifications ... 463
MT 506 Network Validated Rules ... 470
MT 506 Usage Rules ... 472
MT 506 Guidelines ... 472
MT 506 Field Specifications ... 474
MT 506 Examples ... 542
MT 507 Collateral Status and Processing Advice ... 543
MT 507 Scope ... 543
MT 507 Format Specifications ... 543
MT 507 Network Validated Rules ... 547
MT 507 Usage Rules ... 551
MT 507 Guidelines ... 551
MT 507 Field Specifications ... 552
MT 507 Examples ... 592
MT 508 Intra-Position Advice ... 593

MT 508 Scope 593
MT 508 Format Specifications 593
MT 508 Network Validated Rules 596
MT 508 Usage Rules 597
MT 508 Field Specifications 597
MT 509 Trade Status Message 637
MT 509 Scope 637
MT 509 Format Specifications 637
MT 509 Network Validated Rules 640
MT 509 Usage Rules 641
MT 509 Field Specifications 642
MT 510 Registration Status and Processing Advice 684
MT 510 Scope 684
MT 510 Format Specifications 684
MT 510 Network Validated Rules 686
MT 510 Usage Rules 686
MT 510 Field Specifications 687
MT 513 Client Advice Of Execution 709
MT 513 Scope 709
MT 513 Format Specifications 709
MT 513 Network Validated Rules 717
MT 513 Usage Rules 721
MT 513 Field Specifications 721
MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction 830
MT 514 Scope 830
MT 514 Format Specifications 830
MT 514 Network Validated Rules 837
MT 514 Usage Rules 841
MT 514 Field Specifications 842
MT 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale 934
MT 515 Scope 934
MT 515 Format Specifications 934
MT 515 Network Validated Rules 942
MT 515 Usage Rules 946
MT 515 Field Specifications 946
MT 516 Securities Loan Confirmation 1050

MT 516 Scope....1050
MT 516 Format Specifications....1050
MT 516 Network Validated Rules....1051
MT 516 Usage Rules....1051
MT 516 Field Specifications....1052
MT 516 Examples....1067
MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation....1074
MT 517 Scope....1074
MT 517 Format Specifications....1074
MT 517 Network Validated Rules....1075
MT 517 Usage Rules....1075
MT 517 Field Specifications....1076
MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation....1084
MT 518 Scope....1084
MT 518 Format Specifications....1084
MT 518 Network Validated Rules....1091
MT 518 Usage Rules....1095
MT 518 Field Specifications....1095
Glossary of Terms....1189

Category 5 Volume 2....1196

Category 5 Volume 3....1197

Category 5 Volume 4....1198

Legal Notices....1199

Category 5 Volume 1

Introduction

Overview

Category 5 consists of messages which are exchanged among financial institutions involved in securities transactions.

Messages in this category include:

- trading instructions and confirmations
- settlement instructions and confirmations
- registration instructions and confirmations
- information about corporate actions and events
- capital and income advice
- statement and portfolio management information
- information about securities lending transactions
- information about collateral management transactions

There is also a special volume Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines explaining the use of the Trade Initiation and Confirmation messages and also the Settlement & Reconciliation and Corporate Action messages.

Changes

This volume incorporates the following changes to Category 5 - Securities Markets as noted in the Standards Release Guide (SRG) 2021 and the relevant updates to the SRG 2021:

- MT 527, MT 558, MT 569:
  - Ensure co-existence and alignment between the ISO 15022 and the reversed engineered ISO 20022 Triparty Collateral Management messages in ISO 20022. The Eurosystem's Advisory Group on Market Infrastructures for Securities and Collateral (AMI-SeCo) agreed to introduce a single, harmonised triparty model for Europe based on ISO 20022.
  - Add the option to identify a party with LEI in field 95L to align with other securities messages.
  - Allow the usage of the unique transaction identifier (UTI) in field 20U for the common identification as recommended by IOSCO for reporting of financial transactions, which can be used with qualifier COMM to indicate the common collateral transaction reference.
- MT 536, MT 537, MT 540-549, MT 578, MT 586: address regulatory requirements related to the Central Securities Depositories Regulation (CSDR):
  - Add Internalised Settlement indicator (new code INTS in field 22F for qualifier STCO). When, in a market infrastructure/CSD, the same omnibus account is used by a client and its counterparty because they share the same custodian, the instructions would be kept internal to the custodian (direct participant of the CSD). These settlements may fail but they would not be subject to penalties so the client/counterparty may be expecting a penalty that is not applicable. This can now be made explicit with a dedicated code.
  - Add Cash Penalty Reference (new Reference field 20C in sequence D1 PENACUR) and new network validated rules on Party field 95a. To make sure reconciliation can be done based on the MT 9xx cash reporting message(s) linked to the penalty fees that may be netted.
  - Remove qualifier TRTR (Trade Transaction Type) from field 22F sequence D1a1B1 to align with semt.044 and other MTs.

- Make penalty status and reason fields in sequence D1a1 PENADET more accurate; remove duplicates and link presence of reason code to presence of penalty status field through network validation.
- Add code for Buy In Settlement Transaction Type (BYIY) for qualifier SETR in field 22F as buy-in is the reason for the settlement transaction (both delivering and receiving party), no need for it anymore in RPOR in field 22F (Reporting).
- Identify that status updates of each instruction of a matched transaction apply but also identify that one of the instructions is put on hold with new codes linked to qualifier PRRC (Pending Processing Reason) in field 24B of sequence A2A.
- Reflect the time zone (use format option E in field 98) of the account servicer in the Matched (MTCH) and Acknowledged Timestamps (ASTS).
- Add code BPSS (Partial Successful Buy In) for qualifier STCO in field 22F to indicate that the instruction is created as the result of a partial successful buy-in.
- Remove code CYCL (Awaiting Next Settlement Cycle Instruction) from qualifier PEND in field 24B to increase harmonisation when using codes CYCL and FUTU (Future Cycle).

• MT 540-548, MT 575: updates to codes:

- Add new code INTT for qualifier STCO in field 22F to make custodian banks aware of the investment manager's intent to adjust the amount of the traded interest.
- Add a new code NEGA for Price field 90B to indicate that, due to recent market conditions, oil futures can have a negative deal price.

• MT 564, MT 565, MT 566, MT 567: updates to codes, qualifiers and assign format options to fields (with linked network validation rules):

- Qualifier BIDI in field 92a and qualifiers MAXP and MINP in field 90a added to option sequence of the notification. To cover cases of Dutch auction and tender events in the US where 2 options are proposed besides NOAC and minimum and maximum prices are only valid for one option and the other option is considered as a non-competitive option.
- New field 17B with qualifier SODF in instruction and reason code ISOL added to qualifier REJT in field 24B in status message, to enable the explicit request of a solicitation dealer fee in instructions for certain rights, tender, and exchange events in order to fully automate the processing of voluntary reorganisation instruction.
- Move qualifier INDX in field 92a to regroup the static data components used to calculate INTP and OFFR in the same sequence of the notification.
- Allow a tax breakdown to be explicitly requested for WTRC event (code BOBD to qualifier in field 22a and network validation) and enable proper identification of the beneficiary owner (enable field 95S for qualifier OWND) in instructions.
- In the notification, cover different types of bid ranges with qualifier BIDI in field 22F (divisible with code DIVI, multiple with code MULT, and increments with code INCR) that can be offered in the US market for Dutch auctions and bid tender events.
- Indicate to account owner that underlying securities from an instruction on a specific option are blocked for a certain period of time (qualifier BLOK moved and codes PAYD, RDTE, RDDT, MKDT, PWAL, MEET, NARR, and UKWN added).
- Allow to split resident and non-resident holdings on accumulating funds events by adding code ACCU for qualifier CAEV in field 22F in the instruction and status message.
- Enable full automation of the instruction processing status in the context of the automation of the voluntary reorganisation instruction processing with new status reason codes added to qualifier PEND (codes SNAV and BSTR) and qualifier REJT (codes BSTR, CTCT, DUPL, PRON, PROT, PROI, TRTI) in field 24B.

- Current inconsistencies corrected in the availability of a UTC format for some Date/Time qualifiers and Date/Time qualifier names and definitions relevant for the shareholder rights directive (SRDII) corrected.

SWIFT continually applies editorial enhancements to its documentation to improve quality and ensure consistency. These changes are not published but are controlled in order to ensure that they have no impact on FIN validation.

Important This volume contains information effective as of the November 2021 Standards release. Therefore the 24 July 2020 edition of the Standards MT User Handbook volumes remains effective until November 2021.

Volume Formatting Explanation

This volume of the Standards User Handbook set contains general information about the category and a detailed description of each message type which is currently available for use. For each message type, the following information is provided:

Message Type Scope

The scope specifies the Sender and Receiver of the message and provides an explanation on how the message is used. In some messages, an example of the message flow is also provided.

Message Type Format Specifications

The format specifications are the rules for the layout of the message type. This information is provided in table form with the following information:

MT nnn (Message Type Name)

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A or C	4
M	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
-----> Repetitive Optional Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	13A	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Transaction	:4!c//3!c	7
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	8

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	9
-----| End of Optional Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	10

- **MT nnn (Message Type Name)** provides the message type number and name
- **Status** indicates if the field is
  - **M** = Mandatory
  - **O** = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply

  The status **M** for fields in optional (sub)sequences means that the field must be present if the (sub)sequence is present and is otherwise not allowed.
- **Tag** is the field identification.
- **Qualifier** specifies the qualifier to be used in the field. In cases where more than one qualifier may be used in a field, this column will be 4!c.
- **Generic Field Name** is the generic, that is, ISO 15022, name for the field. This column will be blank if the field is not a generic field.
- **Detailed Field Name** is the detailed name of the field tag, for this message type.
- **Content/Options** provides permitted field length and characteristics. For information concerning field structure, notation and character restrictions, see the Standards MT General Information.
- **No.** identifies the number of the field in the Field Specifications for the message type.

Some messages are separated into sequences of fields, as shown above. An arrow indicates that a sequence of fields may be repeated.

MT Network Validated Rules

Network validated rules are validated on the network, that is, rules for which an error code is defined. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, placing a 'condition' on one of the fields specified. They are identified as **Cn**, or conditional rules.

MT Usage Rules

Usage rules are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the message. Rules specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one SWIFT message.

MT Guidelines

Guidelines are not validated on the network and are not mandatory for the correct usage of the message. They concern good practices. Guidelines specified in this section affect more than one field in the message, or more than one SWIFT message.

MT Field Specifications

The rules for the use of each field in the message are specified in this section. Each field is identified by its index number (as shown in the **No.** column of the MT Format Specifications), field tag and detailed field name, followed by a description of the field, which may contain some or all of the following:

- FORMAT specifies the field formats which are allowed for the field.
- PRESENCE indicates if the field is mandatory, optional or conditional in its sequence.
- QUALIFIER lists the qualifiers which may be used for the field. An explanation for reading the qualifier table may be found in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.
- DEFINITION specifies the definition of the field in the message type.
- CODES lists all codes available for use in the field. If there is more than one subfield for which codes are defined, each separate code list will be identified with a CODES heading. When a list of codes is validated by the network, the error code will be specified.
- NETWORK VALIDATED RULES specifies rules that are validated on the network, that is, rules for which an error code is defined. Generally, rules specified in this section affect only the field in which they appear. In some cases, rules which are validated at the message level, that is, rules which affect more than one field, are repeated in this section. This is the case when the rule does not affect the presence of the field, but information within several fields, for example, a currency which must be the same for more than one field in the message.
- USAGE RULES specifies rules that are not validated on the network, that is, rules for which no error code is defined, but are nevertheless mandatory for the correct usage of the field. Rules specified in this section affect only the field in which they appear.
- MARKET PRACTICE RULES specifies rules published by the Securities Market Practice Group (SMPG). It informs the reader of the existence of a global market practice document on the business process in which the concerned field is used. The absence of a market practice rule notation does not mean that no market practices exist for the concerned field. The presence of a market practice rule is merely an indicator of a known market practice. Furthermore, readers should be aware that in addition to global market practices there may also be country-specific requirements that should be considered when using the field. For more details on SMPG market practice documentation, refer to www.smpg.info.
- EXAMPLES provides one or more examples of the field as it will be formatted/used.

MT Mapping

MT mapping provides an explanation of how to map the fields of the message into another SWIFT message, either of the same or a different message type.

MT Examples

Examples are provided to illustrate the correct use of a message. Examples always include the following information:

- **Narrative** provides a brief description of a transaction
- **Information Flow** illustrates the relationships between the parties involved in the message. An explanation of the flow diagram can be found in the Standards MT General Information.
- **SWIFT Format** provides the message using the defined SWIFT format, and providing an explanation, where necessary, of the fields which have been used.

Category 5 Message Types

The following table lists all message types defined in Category 5.

For each message type, there is a short description, an indicator whether the message type is signed (Y/N), the maximum message length (2,000 or 10,000 characters) and whether the use of the message requires registration with SWIFT for use in a message user group (Y/N).

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
500	Instruction to Register	Instructs the registration, deregistration or reregistration of a financial instrument at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
501	Confirmation of Registration or Modification	Confirms the registration, reregistration or deregistration of a beneficial owner or shareholder with the registration provider. Confirm the modification of registration details	Y	10,000	N
502	Order to Buy or Sell	Instructs the purchase or sale of a given quantity of a specified financial instrument under specified conditions	Y	10,000	N
503	Collateral Claim	Requests new or additional collateral, or the return or recall of collateral	Y	10,000	Y
504	Collateral Proposal	Proposes new or additional collateral	Y	10,000	Y
505	Collateral Substitution	Proposes or requests the substitution of collateral held	Y	10,000	Y
506	Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Y
507	Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a collateral claim, a collateral proposal, or a proposal/request for collateral substitution	Y	10,000	Y
508	Intra-Position Advice	Reports on the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
509	Trade Status Message	Provides information about the status of a previously executed trade	Y	10,000	N
510	Registration Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a registration instruction or modification, or the status of the registration process previously sent by the account owner	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
513	Client Advice of Execution	Provides brief and early information about a securities deal, for example, a block trade that is to be allocated before final confirmation	Y	10,000	N
514	Trade Allocation Instruction	Instructs the allocation of a block trade	Y	10,000	N
515	Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale	Provides a detailed accounting of financial instruments purchased or sold by the Sender on behalf of the Receiver or its client. It may also convey the payment details of the purchase or sale. It may also be sent by, or via an ETC service provider	Y	10,000	N
516	Securities Loan Confirmation	Confirms the details of a securities loan, including collateral arrangements. It may also confirm the details of a partial recall or return of securities previously out on loan	Y	2,000	N
517	Trade Confirmation Affirmation	Positively affirms the details of a previously received confirmation/ contract note	Y	10,000	N
518	Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation	Confirms the details of a trade and, where necessary, its settlement to a trading counterparty	Y	10,000	N
519	Modification of Client Details	Instructs the modification of client details at the registration provider	Y	10,000	N
524	Intra-Position Instruction	Instructs the movement of securities within the holding	Y	10,000	N
526	General Securities Lending/Borrowing Message	Requests the borrowing of securities or notifies the return or recall of securities previously out on loan. It may also be used to list securities available for lending	Y	2,000	N
527	Triparty Collateral Instruction	Performs a specific action on a collateral management transaction	Y	10,000	Y
530	Transaction Processing Command	Requests the modification of a processing indicator or other non-matching information.	Y	10,000	N
535	Statement of Holdings	Reports at a specified time, the quantity and identification of securities and other holdings which the account servicer holds for the account owner	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
536	Statement of Transactions	Provides details of increases and decreases of holdings which occurred during a specified period	Y	10,000	N
537	Statement of Pending Transactions	Provides details of pending increases and decreases of holdings at a specified time.	Y	10,000	N
538	Statement of Intra-Position Advices	Provides details of increases and decreases in securities within the holding during a specified period	Y	10,000	N
540	Receive Free	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
541	Receive Against Payment	Instructs a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
542	Deliver Free	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
543	Deliver Against Payment	Instructs a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to request a cancellation or preadvise an instruction	Y	10,000	N
544	Receive Free Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
545	Receive Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a receipt of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
546	Deliver Free Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments free of payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N
547	Deliver Against Payment Confirmation	Confirms a delivery of financial instruments against payment. It may also be used to cancel or reverse a confirmation	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
548	Settlement Status and Processing Advice	Advises the status of a settlement instruction or replies to a cancellation request	Y	10,000	N
549	Request for Statement/ Status Advice	Requests a statement or a status message	Y	10,000	N
558	Triparty Collateral Status and Processing Advice	Provides validation results and status advice re collateral instructions and proposed collateral movements	Y	10,000	Y
564	Corporate Action Notification	Provides an account owner with details of a corporate action event and the choices available to the account owner. It also provides the account owner with details on the impact a corporate action event will have on a safekeeping or cash account, for example, entitlement calculation	Y	10,000	N
565	Corporate Action Instruction	Instructs the custodian on the investment decision made by an account owner relative to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
566	Corporate Action Confirmation	Confirms to the account owner that securities and/or cash have been credited/debited to an account as a result of a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
567	Corporate Action Status and Processing Advice	Indicates the status, or a change in status, of a corporate action-related transaction previously instructed by, or executed on behalf of, the account owner	Y	10,000	N
568	Corporate Action Narrative	Provides complex instructions or narrative details relating to a corporate action event	Y	10,000	N
569	Triparty Collateral and Exposure Statement	Provides the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure	Y	10,000	Y
575	Report of Combined Activity	Reports on all securities and cash activity for a given combination of safekeeping and cash accounts	Y	10,000	Y
576	Statement of Open Orders	Provides details of orders to buy or to sell financial instruments, as at a specified date, which have been accepted by the Sender, but which have not yet been executed	Y	10,000	N

MT	MT Name	Purpose	Signed(1)	Max. Length	MUG
578	Settlement Allegement	Advises the account owner that a counterparty has alleged a settlement instruction on the account owner's account	Y	10,000	N
581	Collateral Adjustment Message	Claims or notifies a change in the amount of collateral held against securities out on loan or for other reasons	Y	2,000	N
586	Statement of Settlement Allegements	Provides details of pending settlement allegements	Y	10,000	N
590	Advice of Charges, Interest and Other Adjustments	Advises an account owner of charges, interest or other adjustments to its account	Y	2,000	N
591	Request for Payment of Charges, Interest and Other Expenses	Requests payment of charges, interest or other expenses	Y	2,000	N
592	Request for Cancellation	Requests the Receiver to consider cancellation of the message identified in the request	Y	2,000	N
595	Queries	Requests information relating to a previous message or amendment to a previous message	Y	2,000	N
596	Answers	Responds to an MT 595 Queries or MT 592 Request for Cancellation or other message where no specific message type has been provided for the response	Y	2,000	N
598	Proprietary Message	Contains formats defined and agreed to between users and for those messages not yet live	Y	10,000	N
599	Free Format Message	Contains information for which no other message type has been defined	Y	2,000	N

(1) A Relationship Management Application (RMA) authorisation is required in order to sign a message.

Note *A Message User Group (MUG), for the purposes of this book, is a group of users who have voluntarily agreed to support the specified message type and have registered with SWIFT to send or receive the specified message type. These messages are indicated in the preceding table in the column MUG.*

*Registration is free of charge. To register to use one or more message types, submit a registration request (**Order Message User Group**) through the forms available on www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Order Products and Services > Message User Group (MUG).*

*To withdraw from a MUG, use the **Terminate your MUG subscription** request. These forms are available at www.swift.com > Ordering & Support > Ordering > Terminate and deactivate > Message User Group (MUG).*

To get the list of other members of a particular MUG, please contact Support.

Euro - Impact on Category Message Standards

See the Standards MT General Information for full details of the Euro-Related Information (ERI) and the impact on Standards MT message types.

Securities Data Source Schemes

Use of Data Source Schemes (previously called Issuer Codes) in ISO 15022 Compliant Messages:

The data source scheme, [4!c[4c]], consists of two sub-fields:

- data source issuer code - where the purpose is to identify the institution issuing a proprietary code
- data source issuer sub-code - where the purpose is to explicitly identify the proprietary code in the case where a single institution issues more than one proprietary code for the same business purpose, for example, two codes for identification of parties.

Process

An initial list of valid data source schemes, assigned on a field-by-field basis, has been agreed with ISO.

Updates to this list will be agreed between the ISO 15022 Registration Authority (RA) and the ISO 15022 Registration Management Group (RMG).

The following principles have been agreed and will be applied:

1. Generic fields for which there is agreement that no current need exists for a data source scheme.

   If an institution or market organisation requires the use of additional (proprietary) codes in one of these fields, they either have to request the RA to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, or they have to request a data source scheme from the RA. Such a request will need to be accompanied by a business justification of why they cannot use the standard codes. It is not the intention that every bank or institution should obtain a data source scheme. In case of appeal, the final decision will be taken by the Registration Management Group.

   Example fields: Account, Balance, Date/Time, Place, Rate, Status Code, Number Identification

   Note *For the number identification field, it is recommended to use the ISO standard for the transmission of certificate numbers (ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers). If the ISO standard is followed, no data source scheme must be used. A data source scheme may only be used when an institution or market organisation wants to transmit proprietary certificate numbers.*

2. Generic fields for which there is agreement that an institution or market organisation may need to specify their proprietary scheme(s).

   In this case the RA will assign a data source scheme to each institution or market organisation requesting a data source scheme, that is, the assignment will be less restricted than for the previously listed fields.

   However, if an institution requests to register new codes in the Data Dictionary, the RA will not register the proprietary codes of each institution, but will translate and register any new business codes not already catered for within the ISO 15022 Standard.

   Example fields: Indicator, Reason Code, Type of Financial Instrument

3. Generic fields for which there is agreement that the proprietary schemes for a specific list of institutions and market organisations may be used.

   Example fields: Party

SWIFT is also reviewing the possibility of validating the data source scheme, that is, use of an invalid data source issuer code or issuer sub-code would cause the message to be NAKed.

Data Source Scheme list

The list of institutions or market organisations have already been assigned a data source scheme, only to be used with the indicated field as specified in the Data source Scheme list.

Consult www.swift.com or www.iso15022.org for the latest list.

Any additional Data Source Schemes or updates to the existing Data Source Schemes should be submitted for approval to the ISO 15022 Registration Authority. The official Data Source Scheme request form (Request for a new Data Source Scheme) can be found on the ISO 15022 web site (www.iso15022.org).

If you have any questions, contact the ISO 15022 Registration Authority Administrator:

E-mail: **iso15022ra@iso15022.org**

MT 500 Instruction to Register

MT 500 Scope

This message is sent by an account owner to an account servicer (account servicing institution). The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian), a local agent (sub custodian) which has an account with its clearing agent, or a registration provider or a financial institution which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian).

This message is used to:

- instruct the registration, deregistration or reregistration of a financial instrument at the registration provider,
- request the cancellation of a registration instruction previously sent by the account owner (the function of the message is CANC).

The registration instruction may be linked to other settlement instructions, for example, in case the settlement does not take place before the registration process is finished, using the linkages sequence.

MT 500 Format Specifications

MT 500 Instruction to Register

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
M	22F	INST	Indicator	Type of Instruction Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Registration Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REGDET	12
----->						
M	20D	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//25x	13
-----|						
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	14
-----|						
O	98a	RREG	Date/Time	Requested Registration Date/ Time	A or C	15
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12! c]<crlf>[4*35x]	16
O	70C	REGI	Narrative	Registration Details	:4!c//4*35x	17
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	18
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	19
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	20
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	21
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	22
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	23
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	24
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	25
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	26
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	27
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	29
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	30
End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
Mandatory Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument/Account						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	31
M	36B	QREG	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered	:4!c//4!c/15d	32
O	95a	ACOW	Party	Account Owner	P or R	33
M	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	34
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	35

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
End of Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument/Account						
M	16S			End of Block	REGDET	36
End of Sequence B Registration Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence C Client Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CLTDET	37
Optional Subsequence C1 Address						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDRESS	38
M	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	39
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	40
-----|						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, R, S, or U	41
-----|						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or G	42
-----|						
----->						
O	13B	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/30x	43
-----|						
----->						
O	70C	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4*35x	44
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDRESS	45
End of Subsequence C1 Address						
Optional Subsequence C2 Personal Details						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
M	16R			Start of Block	PERSDET	46
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	47
-----|						
O	95U	BIRT	Party	Name at Birth	:4!c//3*35x	48
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	49
-----|						
----->						
O	94C	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//2!a	50
-----|						
O	70C	ADTX	Narrative	Additional Text	:4!c//4*35x	51
M	16S			End of Block	PERSDET	52
End of Subsequence C2 Personal Details						
M	16S			End of Block	CLTDET	53
-----| End of Sequence C Client Details						
Optional Sequence D Corporate Action Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CADETL	54
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	55
-----|						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	56
M	16S			End of Block	CADETL	57
End of Sequence D Corporate Action Details						
Optional Sequence E Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	58

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	59
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	60
End of Sequence E Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 500 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): `E08`).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

MT 500 Usage Rules

- When the message is used as a cancellation, the linkage sequence must contain the reference of the original instruction.
- The Identification of Financial Instrument in sequence B Registration Instruction Details identifies the financial instrument to be registered. The Identification of Financial Instrument in sequence D Corporate Action Details identifies subscription rights or exercise warrants from a corporate action.

MT 500 Field Specifications

MT 500 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 500 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 500 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 500 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 500 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Type of Instruction Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INST	N		F	Type of Instruction Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INST	Type of Instruction Indicator	Specifies the type of instruction covered by the message.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DERI	Deregistration Instruction	Deregistration of positions in registration.
REGI	Registration Instruction	Registration of unregistered positions. Initial or first registration.

RERE	Reregistration Instruction	Reregistration of previously deregistered positions.

MT 500 - 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 500 - 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

MT 500 - 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 500 - 9. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N	C1	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 500 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

LINK	Linkages

MT 500 - 11. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 500 - 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REGDET	Registration Details

MT 500 - 13. Field 20D: Reference

Format

Option D	:4!c//25x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BREF	N		D	Bank Reference Number
2	O	BPAR	N		D	Business Partner Number
3	O	SHAR	N		D	Shareholder Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BPAR	Business Partner Number	Reference number assigned to identify a financial institution with a clearing agent.
BREF	Bank Reference Number	Reference number assigned by a financial institution when opening an account to identify one or more investors or shareholders.
SHAR	Shareholder Number	Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 500 - 14. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	OWNT	N		F	Type of Ownership Indicator
2	O	BENT	N		F	Type of Beneficial Owner
3	O	ADMT	N		F	Type of Admittance
4	O	RREA	N		F	Registration Reason Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	CERT	N		F	Certification Booking Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADMT	Type of Admittance	Specifies whether the appropriate form was signed by the beneficial owner or investor and whether the admittance was given.
BENT	Type of Beneficial Owner	Specifies the type of beneficial owner.
CERT	Certification Booking Indicator	Specifies whether the certificate/title should stay with the registrar/ register.
OWNT	Type of Ownership Indicator	Specifies how a beneficial owner or investor owns the financial instrument.
RREA	Registration Reason Indicator	Specifies the reason for the registration processing.

Codes

If Qualifier is OWNT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NOMI	Nominee Name	Financial instruments are held in nominee name.
OWNE	Own Name	Financial instruments are held in the beneficial owner's own name, self-ownership.
TRUS	Trustee/Third Party	Financial instruments are held by a trustee, in third-party ownership.

Codes

If Qualifier is BENT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INDV	Individual	Individual or natural person.
LEGL	Legal Entity	Legal Entity.

Codes

If Qualifier is ADMT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GIVE	Admittance Given	Admittance was given by the investor.
NGIV	No Admittance Given	Admittance was not given by the investor.

TIME	One Time Admittance	Admittance was given by the investor for one time registration.

Codes

If Qualifier is RREA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Share Exchange	Exchange from registered shares into bearer shares.
BONU	Bonus Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or sicavs may be recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional equity of the fund.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of equities, cash, commodity, etc. at a predetermined price over a specific period of time.
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
INHE	Inheritance	Registration related to an inheritance of financial instruments.
OTHR	Other	See narrative.
POSS	Change of Possession	Change in the possession or ownership of the financial instrument.
REGD	Registered Share Exchange	Exchange from bearer shares into registered shares.
STAF	Staff Shares	Registration of shares given to staff.

Codes

If Qualifier is CERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NTBK	Not to Book	Certificate/title should not be booked in the shareholder account with the company and should be sent to the depository bank.
TOBK	To Book	Certificate/title stays with the registrar/register and is booked in the shareholder account with the company.

MT 500 - 15. Field 98a: Date/Time: Requested Registration Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RREG	N		A or C	Requested Registration Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RREG	Requested Registration Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be registered.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 500 - 16. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 500 - 17. Field 70C: Narrative: Registration Details

Format

Option C	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REGI	N		C	Registration Details

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REGI	Registration Details	Provides details on registration not included within the structured fields of this message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 500 - 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 500 - 19. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS.
```

MT 500 - 20. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

MT 500 - 21. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

`:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR` (CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered).

MT 500 - 22. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 500 - 23. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be or was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 500 - 24. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 500 - 25. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached or associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 500 - 26. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 500 - 27. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code) (Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code) (Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.

PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 500 - 28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

MT 500 - 29. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	`:4!c//10*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 500 - 30. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 500 - 31. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC	Financial Instrument/Account

MT 500 - 32. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	QREG	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

QREG	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered	Total quantity of financial instrument to be registered.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 500 - 33. Field 95a: Party: Account Owner

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N		P or R	Account Owner

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 500 - 34. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

MT 500 - 35. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC	Financial Instrument/Account

MT 500 - 36. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REGDET	Registration Details

MT 500 - 37. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CLTDET	Client Details

MT 500 - 38. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDRESS	Address

MT 500 - 39. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PERM	N		B	Permanent Address
	or	MAIL	N		B	Mailing Address

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MAIL	Mailing Address	Indicates whether the address is a mailing address.
PERM	Permanent Address	Indicates whether the address is a permanent address.

Codes

Flag must contain the following code (Error code(s): K17):

Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 500 - 40. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DIST	N		F	Distribution Form
2	O	TITL	N		F	Title of Correspondence

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DIST	Distribution Form	Specifies the level of confidentiality that should be used when sending the correspondence to the mailing address.
TITL	Title of Correspondence	Specifies the title to be used for correspondence to the mailing address.

Codes

If Qualifier is DIST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIDE	Confidential	Correspondence is to be confidential.
PERS	Personal	Correspondence is to be personal.

Codes

If Qualifier is TITL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASOC	Associates/Couples	Associates/couples.
DR01	Doctor	Doctor.
FRAU	Frau	Frau.
HERR	Herr	Herr.
MADA	Madam	Madam.
MISS	Miss	Miss.
MR01	Mister	Mister.
MRSS	Mrs	Mrs.
SIRR	Sir	Sir.

MT 500 - 41. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)
Option U	:4!c//3*35x	(Qualifier)(Name)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OWND	N		P, R, or U	Beneficial Owner's Identification
	or	NOMI	N		P, R, or U	Nominee
	or	TRUS	N		P, R, or U	Trustee/Third Party
2	O	ALTE	R		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
NOMI	Nominee	Party that identifies the nominee.
OWND	Beneficial Owner's Identification	Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.
TRUS	Trustee/Third Party	Party that acts as the trustee or a third party.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name (Format Option U) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 500 - 42. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option C	`:4!c//2!a`	`(Qualifier)(Country Code)`
Option D	`:4!c//[2!a]/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Country Code)(Place)`
Option G	`:4!c//2*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Address)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADDR	N		G	Address
2	O	CITY	N		D	City
3	O	DOMI	N		C	Country of Domicile
4	O	EMAI	N		G	Email Address
5	O	LOCA	N		D	Location

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADDR	Address	Street name and number in a mailing address.
CITY	City	City or town.
DOMI	Country of Domicile	Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).
EMAI	Email Address	Address for electronic mail (e-mail).
LOCA	Location	State, province, district, etc.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

The at sign @ is not part of the X character set of the SWIFT FIN network. Therefore, SWIFT recommends to use the hexadecimal EBCDIC code, preceded by two question marks (??) as escape sequence.

An email address would be represented as: firstname.lastname??7Corganisation.com

The data in field 94a must belong to the party identified in field 95a. For example, if field 95a is used with qualifier NOMI, the address in field 94a must belong to the nominee. If field 95a is used with qualifier OWND, the address in field 94a must belong to the beneficial owner, etc.

MT 500 - 43. Field 13B: Number Identification

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	POST	N		B	Postal Code
2	O	PBOX	N		B	Post Box Number
3	O	SNUM	N		B	Street Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PBOX	Post Box Number	Number identifying the post box of the mailing address.
POST	Postal Code	Number identifying the postal code in a mailing address.
SNUM	Street Number	Number identifying the street number in a mailing address.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 500 - 44. Field 70C: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REGI	N		C	Registration Details
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

REGI	Registration Details	Provides additional information about the registration of securities.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 500 - 45. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDRESS	Address

MT 500 - 46. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PERSDET	Personal Details

MT 500 - 47. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OCCU	N		F	Occupation Type Indicator
2	O	LANG	N		F	Language Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LANG	Language Indicator	Specifies the language of the investor or nominee.
OCCU	Occupation Type Indicator	Specifies the type of occupational group, branch of industry or business sector.

Codes

If Qualifier is LANG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DUTH	Dutch	Dutch.
ENGL	English	English.
FREN	French	French.
GERM	German	German.
ITAL	Italian	Italian.
SPAN	Spanish	Spanish.

Codes

If Qualifier is OCCU, a Data Source Scheme should be used to indicate the Occupation Type.

MT 500 - 48. Field 95U: Party: Name at Birth

Format

Option U	:4!c//3*35x	(Qualifier)(Name)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BIRT	N		U	Name at Birth

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BIRT	Name at Birth	Name given at birth.

Network Validated Rules

Name must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

MT 500 - 49. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DBIR	N		A or C	Date of Birth
2	O	DFON	N		A or C	Date of Foundation

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DBIR	Date of Birth	Date/time at which a person was born.
DFON	Date of Foundation	Date/time at which a company was founded.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 500 - 50. Field 94C: Place

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BIRT	N		C	Country of Birth
2	O	NATO	N		C	Country of Nationality

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BIRT	Country of Birth	Country where a person was born.
NATO	Country of Nationality	Nationality of the investor or nominee.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

MT 500 - 51. Field 70C: Narrative: Additional Text

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADTX	N		C	Additional Text

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADTX	Additional Text	Provides additional information or specifies in more detail the content of a message. This field may only be used when the information to be transmitted, cannot be coded.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 500 - 52. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PERSDET	Personal Details

MT 500 - 53. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CLTDET	Client Details

MT 500 - 54. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL	Corporate Action Details

MT 500 - 55. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ANOU	N		A or C	Announcement Date/Time
2	O	XDTE	N		A or C	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ANOU	Announcement Date/Time	Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.
XDTE	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/ Time	Securities traded on or after this date/time are not eligible for CA event.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 500 - 56. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 500 - 57. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL	Corporate Action Details

MT 500 - 58. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 500 - 59. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 500 - 60. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO Additional Information

MT 501 Confirmation of Registration or Modification

MT 501 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner. The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian), a local agent (sub custodian) which has an account with its clearing agent, or a registration provider or a financial institution which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian).

This message is used to:

- confirm the registration, reregistration or deregistration of a beneficial owner or shareholder with the registration provider (the function of the message is NEWM),
- confirm the modification of registration details (the function of the message is NEWM),
- cancel a confirmation of registration or modification previously sent by the account servicer (the function of the message is CANC).

MT 501 Format Specifications

MT 501 Confirmation of Registration or Modification

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
M	22F	CONF	Indicator	Type of Confirmation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Registration Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REGDET	12
----->						
M	20D	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//25x	13
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	14
-----|						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	15
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	16
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	17
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	18
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	19
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	20
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	21
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	22
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	23

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	24
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	25
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	26
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	27
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	28
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	29
End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
Mandatory Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument/Account						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIAC	30
M	36B	RREG	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Registered	:4!c//4!c/15d	31
O	93B	FICL	Balance	Final Closing Balance	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d	32
O	95a	ACOW	Party	Account Owner	P or R	33
M	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	34
M	16S			End of Block	FIAC	35

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
End of Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument/Account						
M	16S			End of Block	REGDET	36
End of Sequence B Registration Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence C Client Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CLTDET	37
Optional Subsequence C1 Address						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDRESS	38
M	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	39
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	40
-----|						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, R, S, or U	41
-----|						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or G	42
-----|						
----->						
O	13B	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/30x	43
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDRESS	44
End of Subsequence C1 Address						
Optional Subsequence C2 Personal Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	PERSDET	45
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	46

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
O	95U	BIRT	Party	Name at Birth	:4!c//3*35x	47
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	48
-----|						
----->						
O	94C	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//2!a	49
-----|						
O	70C	ADTX	Narrative	Additional Text	:4!c//4*35x	50
M	16S			End of Block	PERSDET	51
End of Subsequence C2 Personal Details						
M	16S			End of Block	CLTDET	52
-----| End of Sequence C Client Details						
Optional Sequence D Corporate Action Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CADETL	53
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	54
-----|						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	55
M	16S			End of Block	CADETL	56
End of Sequence D Corporate Action Details						
Optional Sequence E Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	57
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	58
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	59
End of Sequence E Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 501 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable

MT 501 Usage Rules

- When the message is used as a cancellation, the linkage sequence must contain the reference of the original confirmation.
- The Identification of Financial Instrument in sequence B Registration Instruction Details identifies the financial instrument to be registered. The Identification of Financial Instrument in sequence D Corporate Action Details identifies subscription rights or exercise warrants from a corporate action.

MT 501 Field Specifications

MT 501 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 501 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 501 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 501 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 501 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Type of Confirmation Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CONF	N		F	Type of Confirmation Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONF	Type of Confirmation Indicator	Indicates what kind of original instruction is confirmed with this message.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DERI	Deregistration Instruction	Confirmation of a deregistration of positions in registration.
REGI	Registration Instruction	Confirmation of registration of unregistered positions. Initial or first registration.
RERE	Reregistration Instruction	Confirmation of reregistration of previously deregistered positions.

MT 501 - 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 501 - 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.

BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

MT 501 - 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 501 - 9. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N	C1	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 501 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 501 - 11. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 501 - 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REGDET	Registration Details

MT 501 - 13. Field 20D: Reference

Format

Option D	:4!c//25x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BREF	N		D	Bank Reference Number
2	O	BPAR	N		D	Business Partner Number
3	O	SHAR	N		D	Shareholder Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BPAR	Business Partner Number	Reference number assigned to identify a financial institution with a clearing agent.
BREF	Bank Reference Number	Reference number assigned by a financial institution when opening an account to identify one or more investors or shareholders.
SHAR	Shareholder Number	Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 501 - 14. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OWNT	N		F	Type of Ownership Indicator
2	O	BENT	N		F	Type of Beneficial Owner
3	O	RREA	N		F	Registration Reason Indicator
4	O	CERT	N		F	Certification Booking Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENT	Type of Beneficial Owner	Specifies the type of beneficial owner.
CERT	Certification Booking Indicator	Specifies whether the certificate/title should stay with the registrar/ register.
OWNT	Type of Ownership Indicator	Specifies how a beneficial owner or investor owns the financial instrument.
RREA	Registration Reason Indicator	Specifies the reason for the registration processing.

Codes

If Qualifier is OWNT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NOMI	Nominee Name	Financial instruments are held in nominee name.
OWNE	Own Name	Financial instruments are held in the beneficial owner's own name, self-ownership.
TRUS	Trustee/Third Party	Financial instruments are held by a trustee, in third-party ownership.

Codes

If Qualifier is BENT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INDV	Individual	Individual or natural person.
LEGL	Legal Entity	Legal Entity.

Codes

If Qualifier is RREA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Share Exchange	Exchange from registered shares into bearer shares.
BONU	Bonus Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or sicavs may be recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional equity of the fund.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. Shareholder must take cash and may be offered a choice of currency.

EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Option to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of equities, cash, commodity, etc. at a predetermined price over a specific period of time.
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
INHE	Inheritance	Registration related to an inheritance of financial instruments.
OTHR	Other	See narrative.
POSS	Change of Possession	Change in the possession or ownership of the financial instrument.
REGD	Registered Share Exchange	Exchange from bearer shares into registered shares.
STAF	Staff Shares	Registration of shares given to staff.

Codes

If Qualifier is CERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

NTBK	Not to Book	Certificate/title should not be booked in the shareholder account with the company and should be sent to the depository bank.
TOBK	To Book	Certificate/title stays with the registrar/register and is booked in the shareholder account with the company.

MT 501 - 15. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EREG	N		A or C	Effective Registration Date/Time
	or	EMOD	N		A or C	Effective Modification Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EMOD	Effective Modification Date/ Time	Date/time at which the registration details have been modified.
EREG	Effective Registration Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments have been registered.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 501 - 16. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 501 - 17. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 501 - 18. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B `:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]` `(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K94`):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 501 - 19. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

MT 501 - 20. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Instrument Code or Description)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Instrument Type Code)`
Option C	`:4!c//6!c`	`(Qualifier)(CFI Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K12`):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K12`):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

`:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR` (CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered).

MT 501 - 21. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 501 - 22. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A `:4!c//8!n` `(Qualifier)(Date)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be or was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 501 - 23. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 501 - 24. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.

LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 501 - 25. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 501 - 26. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	`:4!c//4!c/[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)`
Option B	`:4!c//4!c/3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K90`):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 501 - 27. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 501 - 28. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 501 - 29. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 501 - 30. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC	Financial Instrument/Account

MT 501 - 31. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Registered

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RREG	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Registered

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RREG	Quantity of Financial Instrument Registered	Total quantity of financial instrument that has been registered.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 501 - 32. Field 93B: Balance: Final Closing Balance

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Quantity Type Code)(Sign)(Balance)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FICL	N		B	Final Closing Balance

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FICL	Final Closing Balance	Sum of the opening balance and all entries booked to the account at the close of the statement period.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Balance must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Balance is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Balance is negative.

MT 501 - 33. Field 95a: Party: Account Owner

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N		P or R	Account Owner

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 501 - 34. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

MT 501 - 35. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIAC	Financial Instrument/Account

MT 501 - 36. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REGDET	Registration Details

MT 501 - 37. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CLTDET	Client Details

MT 501 - 38. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDRESS	Address

MT 501 - 39. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PERM	N		B	Permanent Address
	or	MAIL	N		B	Mailing Address

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MAIL	Mailing Address	Indicates whether the address is a mailing address.
PERM	Permanent Address	Indicates whether the address is a permanent mailing address.

Codes

Flag must contain the following code (Error code(s): K17):

Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 501 - 40. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DIST	N		F	Distribution Form
2	O	TITL	N		F	Title of Correspondence

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DIST	Distribution Form	Specifies the level of confidentiality that should be used when sending the correspondence to the mailing address.
TITL	Title of Correspondence	Specifies the title to be used for correspondence to the mailing address.

Codes

If Qualifier is DIST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIDE	Confidential	Correspondence is to be confidential.
PERS	Personal	Correspondence is to be personal.

Codes

If Qualifier is TITL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASOC	Associates/Couples	Associates/couples.
DR01	Doctor	Doctor.
FRAU	Frau	Frau.
HERR	Herr	Herr.
MADA	Madam	Madam.
MISS	Miss	Miss.
MR01	Mister	Mister.
MRSS	Mrs	Mrs.
SIRR	Sir	Sir.

MT 501 - 41. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)`
Option S	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`
Option U	`:4!c//3*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OWND	N		P, R, or U	Beneficial Owner's Identification
	or	NOMI	N		P, R, or U	Nominee
	or	TRUS	N		P, R, or U	Trustee/Third Party
2	O	ALTE	R		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
NOMI	Nominee	Party that identifies the nominee.
OWND	Beneficial Owner's Identification	Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.
TRUS	Trustee/Third Party	Party that acts as the trustee or a third party.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name (Format Option U) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 501 - 42. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option C	`:4!c//2!a`	`(Qualifier)(Country Code)`
Option D	`:4!c//[2!a]/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Country Code)(Place)`
Option G	`:4!c//2*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Address)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADDR	N		G	Address
2	O	CITY	N		D	City
3	O	DOMI	N		C	Country of Domicile
4	O	EMAI	N		G	Email Address
5	O	LOCA	N		D	Location

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADDR	Address	Street name and number in a mailing address.
CITY	City	City or town of the beneficial owner.
DOMI	Country of Domicile	Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).
EMAI	Email Address	Address for electronic mail (e-mail).
LOCA	Location	State, province, district, etc.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

The at sign @ is not part of the X character set of the SWIFT FIN network. Therefore, SWIFT recommends to use the hexadecimal EBCDIC code, preceded by two question marks (??) as escape sequence.

An email address would be represented as: firstname.lastname??7Corganisation.com

The data in field 94a must belong to the party identified in field 95a. For example, if field 95a is used with qualifier NOMI, the address in field 94a must belong to the nominee. If field 95a is used with qualifier OWND, the address in field 94a must belong to the beneficial owner, etc.

MT 501 - 43. Field 13B: Number Identification

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	POST	N		B	Postal Code
2	O	PBOX	N		B	Post Box Number
3	O	SNUM	N		B	Street Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PBOX	Post Box Number	Number identifying the post box of the mailing address.
POST	Postal Code	Number identifying the postal code in a mailing address.
SNUM	Street Number	Number identifying the street number in a mailing address.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 501 - 44. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDRESS	Address

MT 501 - 45. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PERSDET	Personal Details

MT 501 - 46. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OCCU	N		F	Occupation Type Indicator
2	O	LANG	N		F	Language Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LANG	Language Indicator	Specifies the language of the investor or nominee.
OCCU	Occupation Type Indicator	Specifies the type of occupational group, branch of industry or business sector.

Codes

If Qualifier is LANG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DUTH	Dutch	Dutch.
ENGL	English	English.
FREN	French	French.

GERM	German	German.
ITAL	Italian	Italian.
SPAN	Spanish	Spanish.

Codes

If Qualifier is OCCU, a Data Source Scheme should be used to indicate the Occupation Type.

MT 501 - 47. Field 95U: Party: Name at Birth

Format

Option U	`:4!c//3*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BIRT	N		U	Name at Birth

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BIRT	Name at Birth	Name given at birth.

Network Validated Rules

Name (Format Option U) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 501 - 48. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DBIR	N		A or C	Date of Birth
2	O	DFON	N		A or C	Date of Foundation

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DBIR	Date of Birth	Date/time at which a person was born.
DFON	Date of Foundation	Date/time at which a company was founded.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 501 - 49. Field 94C: Place

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BIRT	N		C	Country of Birth
2	O	NATO	N		C	Country of Nationality

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BIRT	Country of Birth	Country where a person was born.
NATO	Country of Nationality	Nationality of the investor or nominee.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

MT 501 - 50. Field 70C: Narrative: Additional Text

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADTX	N		C	Additional Text

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADTX	Additional Text	Provides additional details not included within the structured fields of this message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 501 - 51. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

PERSDET	Personal Details

MT 501 - 52. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CLTDET	Client Details

MT 501 - 53. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CADETL	Corporate Action Details

MT 501 - 54. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ANOU	N		A or C	Announcement Date/Time
2	O	XDTE	N		A or C	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ANOU	Announcement Date/Time	Date/time at which the issuer announced that a corporate action event will occur.
XDTE	Ex-Dividend or Distribution Date/Time	Securities traded on or after this date/time are not eligible for CA event.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 501 - 55. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]           (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                 (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): `T12`).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 501 - 56. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CADETL	Corporate Action Details

MT 501 - 57. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 501 - 58. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 501 - 59. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell

Note *The use of this message for investment funds is subject to restrictions - the message may only be sent or received by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group.*

MT 502 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a client, or its authorised representative, to an executing party, for example, broker-dealer, or where permitted, directly by an executing party to a point of execution such as an exchange. It may be used in broker-to-broker communications.

This message is used to instruct the executing party to buy or sell a given quantity of a specified financial instrument.

It may also be used to:

- request the cancellation of a previously sent order
- replace a previously sent order
- duplicate an order previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the order or a request for cancellation) being sent.

MT 502 Format Specifications

MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Order Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	ORDRDET	12
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	13
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1 Price						
M	16R			Start of Block	PRIC	14
M	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	15
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	16
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	PRIC	17
-----| End of Subsequence B1 Price						
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	18
-----|						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	19
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	20

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	21
-----> **Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B2 Trading Parties**						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADPRTY	22
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	23
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	24
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	25
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	26
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	27
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	28
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	TRADPRTY	29
-----| **End of Subsequence B2 Trading Parties**						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	30
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	31
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	32
Optional Subsequence B3 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	33
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	34
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	35
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	36
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	37
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	38
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	39
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	40
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	41
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	42

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	43
-----|						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	44
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	45
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	46
End of Subsequence B3 Financial Instrument Attributes						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	47
-----|						
O	70E	TPRO	Narrative	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	48
M	16S			End of Block	ORDRDET	49
End of Sequence B Order Details						
Optional Sequence C Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	50
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	51
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	52
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	53

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	54
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	55
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	56
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	57
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	58
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	59
-----| End of Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C2 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	60
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	61
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	62
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	63
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	64
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	65
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	66
-----| End of Subsequence C2 Cash Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C3 Amounts						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	67

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	68
-----|						
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	69
-----|						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	70
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	71
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	72
-----| End of Subsequence C3 Amounts						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	73
End of Sequence C Settlement Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence D Other Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	74
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	75
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	76
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	77
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	78
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	79
-----| End of Sequence D Other Parties						
Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	80

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	81
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	82
-----|						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	83
-----|						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	84
-----|						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	85
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	86
-----|						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	87
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	88
End of Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 502 Network Validated Rules

C1 If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field : 19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present then the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): `E62`).

Subsequence C3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence C3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C2 If the Function of the Message (field :23G:) is CANC and the Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) is present, then the Quantity to Cancel (field :36B::CANC) must be present in the order details sequence.

If the Function of the Message (field :23G:) is CANC and the Ordered Amount (field :19A::ORDR) is present, then the Amount to Cancel (field :19A::CANC) must be present in the order details sequence.

If the Function of the Message is not CANC, the Quantity to Cancel and the Amount to Cancel are not allowed (Error code(s): E64).

Sequence A if field :23G is ...	Sequence B and field : 36B::ORDR is ...	Sequence B then field : 36B::CANC is ...
NEWM	Present	Not allowed
REPL	Present	Not allowed
CANC	Present	Mandatory

Sequence A if field :23G is ...	Sequence B and field : 19A::ORDR is ...	Sequence B then field : 19A::CANC is ...
NEWM	Present	Not allowed
REPL	Present	Not allowed
CANC	Present	Mandatory

C3 The Type of Order Indicator (field :22F::TOOR) and/or the Price Limit (field :90a::LIMI) must be present (Error code(s): E74).

Sequence B if field :22F::TOOR is ...	Then subsequence B1 is ...	Subsequence B1 and field : 90a::LIMI is ...
Present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Mandatory	Mandatory in at least one of the occurrences of subsequence B1

C4 If the message is a cancellation or a replacement, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC or REPL, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC or REPL	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C5 The following party fields for subsequences C1 and C2 cannot appear more than once in sequence C. The party fields for sequence D cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84).

Subsequence C1	Subsequence C2	Sequence D
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C6 In sequence B, either an ordered quantity (field :36B::ORDR) or an ordered amount (field :19A::ORDR) must be present, but not both (Error code(s): E58).

Sequence B if field :36B::ORDR is ...	Sequence B then field :19A::ORDR is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Mandatory

C7 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence C1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence C1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::BUYR is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C8 In subsequence C1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): `E52`).

Subsequence C1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence C1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C9 In sequence B, if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is present, then subsequence A1 Linkages is mandatory, and field :20C::PREV must be present in minimum one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages (Error code(s): `E53`).

Sequence B if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
Present	Mandatory, that is minimum one occurrence of A1	Mandatory, that is must be present in minimum one occurrence of A1
Not present	Optional	Not applicable

C10 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence C, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence D must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence C is ...	And in sequence C if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is ... (1)	Then sequence D is ...	And in one occurrence of sequence D field :95a::VEND is ...
Present	Present	Mandatory, that is sequence D must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

(1) If the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

C11 In sequence D, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence D if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence D then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C12 In sequence B, if Original Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) is present more than once then Buy/Sell Indicator (field :22H::BUSE) must be present with Indicator code FPOO or IPOO or IPPO (Error code(s): E75).

Sequence B if field :36B::ORDR is ...	Sequence B then field :22H::BUSE ...
Not present or present only once	May contain any Indicator code
Present more than once	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO

C13 In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence B2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence D, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C14 In each occurrence of sequence D, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

MT 502 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- In cross-border, broker-to-broker trades, the place of settlement (:95a::PSET), must be present.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When there is a need to pre-allocate, a master reference must be used in the linkage sequence of the MT 502. The MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction, is used to instruct the pre-allocation. The master reference must be used in the linkage sequence of all the associated MT 514s.
- Field 22F Indicator, with the qualifier PRCO, that is, Pre-Allocation Condition, must be used to indicate how to allocate if the block cannot be fully executed, and to convey rounding instructions in case of fractional shares.
- Optional sequence C Settlement Details may be used to convey early information regarding settlement.
- The Receiver of a request to cancel or replace must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

MT 502 Field Specifications

MT 502 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 502 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 502 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C2 and C4) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
REPL	Replacement	Message replacing a previously sent message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent order to buy or sell, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

To replace a previously sent order to buy or sell, Function is REPL. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be replaced.

MT 502 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third-party system.

MT 502 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type Indicator
2	O	PRCO	N		F	Pre-Allocation Condition Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRCO	Pre-Allocation Condition Indicator	Specifies the method used to round up, round down or pro-rate the quantity of securities to allocate.

TRTR	Trade Transaction Type Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Codes

If Qualifier is TRTR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PROG	Program Trade	Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.
TRAD	Trade	Transaction is a regular trade.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Full	Pre-allocate shares only if fully dealt.
NOFR	No Fraction	No fractional shares are allowed.
PROR	Pro-Rate	In the case of a partial fill, pro-rate the allocations.
RDUP	Round Up	In the case of fractional shares, round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	Round Down	In the case of fractional shares, round down to the nearest whole number.
SPEC	Specific	In the case of a partial fill, pre-allocate according to the amounts shown in a linked allocation instruction.

MT 502 - 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 502 - 7. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

Usage Rules

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

MT 502 - 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 502 - 9. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C4, C9	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		C	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		C	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		C	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		C	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		C	Program Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		C	Issuer Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 502 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 502 - 11. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 502 - 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ORDRDET	Order Details

MT 502 - 13. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	R	C13	B or L	Place of Trade
2	O	SAFE	R	C13	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order is to be traded.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.

OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::TRAD//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 502 - 14. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PRIC	Price

MT 502 - 15. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price
	or	STOP	N		A or B	Stop Price
	or	LIMI	N	C3	A or B	Limit Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
LIMI	Limit Price	Limit price used in the case of a limit order or a stop limit order.

STOP	Stop Price	Stop price used in the case of a stop order or a stop limit order.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the specified currency.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 502 - 16. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	O	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

Codes

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

MT 502 - 17. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PRIC	Price

MT 502 - 18. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUSE	N	C9, C12	H	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
3	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
4	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
5	O	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
6	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
7	O	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
8	O	TOOR	R	C3	F	Type of Order
9	O	TILI	N		F	Time Limit
10	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator
11	O	AUTO	N		F	Auto Routing Indicator
12	O	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
13	O	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
14	O	TRSE	N		F	Trading Session Indicator
15	O	CAOP	N		H	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator
16	O	RMTH	N		F	Rounding Method Requested

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AUTO	Auto Routing Indicator	Specifies whether an automatic routing system is involved.
BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CAOP	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RMTH	Rounding Method Requested	Specifies the rounding direction applied to fractional numbers, for example, round up.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Specifies whether the trade details must be reported to a regulatory organisation.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TILI	Time Limit	Specifies from/until when an order must be executed.
TOOR	Type of Order	Specifies the type of instruction to a broker/dealer to buy or sell a financial instrument.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TRSE	Trading Session Indicator	Specifies the trading phase at the stock exchange.

TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be executed.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence D Other Parties.

TRRE	Regulatory Organisation	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence D Other Parties.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade to be executed at best execution.
CALL	Call	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is to be executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is to be executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is to be executed cum dividend.
CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade to be executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).

CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is to be executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is to be executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is to be executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is to be executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is to be executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade to be executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade to be executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
PETA	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.
PUTT	Putt	Trade to be executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.

TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade to be executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is to be executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is to be executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is to be executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is to be executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is to be executed ex warrants.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TOOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ALNO	All or None	A round-lot market or limit-price order which must be executed in its entirety or not at all; unlike 'fill or kill', these orders are not cancelled if not executed as soon as received.

BCSE	Buy Contra Short Exempt	Order to buy contra short exempt.
BCSH	Buy Contra Short	Order to buy contra short.
BMIN	Buy Minus	Order to buy at a price lower than the current market price. This is an order to buy a stated amount of a financial instrument provided that its price is not higher than the last sale if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick, not higher than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick. The price limit indicates the highest price at which the order can be executed.
CARE	Carefully	Order that is not to be executed as a whole because it may disturb the price.
COMB	Combination Order	Order that is linked to another order to buy or sell and must be executed as a unit, both or none, or cancelled as a unit.
DISC	Discretionary	Order where the executing broker or investment manager decides on the quantity or price.
DNIN	Do Not Increase	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell or stop limit order that is not to be increased in shares on the ex-dividend date as a result of a stock dividend or distribution.
DNRE	Do Not Reduce	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell, or stop-limit order to sell that is not to be reduced in price by the amount of an ordinary cash dividend. Applies only to ordinary stock dividends; should be reduced for other distributions.
ICEB	Iceberg Order	Type of limit order whose overall quantity is not transparent to the market. Rather, only a client-defined part of the order is shown to the market (the 'tip of the iceberg'). Upon execution of the first 'tip' (that is partial execution to the client while for the market it does not appear to be a 'partial') the system releases the next 'tip' of the same size to the market until the 'iceberg' has been melted down successfully. Different from a usual care order.
LIWI	Limit With	Order to be executed at a limit price, with a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LIWO	Limit Without	Order to be executed at a limit price, without a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LMTO	Limit Order	Order to buy at the indicated price limit or lower or an order to sell at the indicated limit price or higher.
MAKT	At Market	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better.
MANH	Market Not Held	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.
MTLO	Market to Limit Order	Type of order that couples the high possibility of execution (Market Order) with a protection against unwanted price fluctuations (Limit Order).

MUTO	Market Until Touched	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.
NOHE	Not Held	Order that may be executed in partials or outside the hours of the exchange or other exchange rules.
ORLI	Order Lie	Order that is related to another order where the second order may be cancelled without cancelling the first. Normally, the sell order must be executed before the buy order.
SLOS	Stop Loss	Order to sell that sets the sell price below the market price.
SPLU	Sell Plus	Order to sell a stated amount provided that the price is not lower than the last sale price if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick and not lower than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the financial instrument if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick.
STLI	Stop Limit	Stop order to buy (sell) that becomes a limit order at the limit price when the financial instrument trades at or above (below) the stop price after the order is submitted.
STOP	Stop Order	Order to buy that becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted or an order to sell which becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.
SSEX	Sell Short Exempt	Order to sell short which is exempt from short-sale rules.
SSHO	Sell Short	Order to sell a financial instrument that the seller does not own; a sale effected by delivering a financial instrument borrowed by or for the account of the seller.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TILI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

CLOS	At the Closing	Order to be executed at or around the closing price.
FAKI	Fill and Kill	Order to be executed as much as possible. Non-executed parts of a FAK are deleted.
FIKI	Fill or Kill	Market or limit order that is to be executed in its entirety as soon as it is submitted; if not so executed, the order is to be cancelled.
GDAY	Good for the Day	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the trading day on which the order is entered.
GTCA	Good until Cancelled	Order that remains in effect until it is either executed or cancelled.
GTHD	Good through Date	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the specified expiry date.
GTMO	Good for the Month	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the month on which the order is entered.

GTNM	Good until the End of Next Month	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of next month.
GTXO	Good till Crossed	Order that remains in effect until crossed.
IOCA	Immediate or Cancel	Market or limit order to be executed in whole or in part as soon as it is submitted; any portion not so executed is to be cancelled.
OPEN	At the Opening	Market or limit order to be executed at the opening of the stock exchange or not at all; all or part of any order not executed at the opening is treated as cancelled.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
FREE	Free	Free.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is AUTO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DDOT	Designated Order Turnaround System	Indicates the Designated Order Turnaround system: a computerised order routing system used at the New York Stock Exchange.
SDOT	Evolution of the DOT System	Indicates the evolution of the DOT system, (Designated Order Turnaround system): a computerized order routing system used at the New York Stock Exchange.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT	Charges/Tax Basis Flat or Absolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	Charges/Tax Basis per Unit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRSE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AUCT	Auctions	Orders that are traded in regularly occurring auctions: orders are accumulated and executed on the basis of defined algorithms.
CONT	Continuous	Orders that are executed directly against each other as they hit the marketplace.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is CAOP, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CASH	Cash	Distribution of cash to holders.
DRIP	Reinvestment of Proceeds	Reinvestment proceeds into securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RMTH and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EXAC	Exact	Exact number.
RDUP	Round Up	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDDN	Round Down	Round down to the nearest whole number.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

Usage Rules

The qualifier CAOP is to be used for investment funds only, whereby the holder has the option to receive the distribution in cash or reinvest in securities.

If field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is used, then in the linkage sequence reference must be made to the previous message sent and containing field :22H::BUSE//SWIF.

Qualifier TOOR codes BCSE, BCSH and BMIN are only to be used for orders to buy.

Qualifier TOOR codes SLOS, SPLU, SSEX and SSHO are only to be used for orders to sell.

The qualifier BUSE, with codes SUBS, DIVR, REDM, CROF, CROT, SWIF and SWIT must only be used by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group (CUG). Institutions that are not members of the Funds CUG and that send the MT 502 with any of the above codes will receive a NAK with error code G26.

MT 502 - 19. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXPI	N		A or C	Expiry Date/Time
2	O	RSET	N		A, B, or C	Requested Settlement Date/Time
3	O	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date/Time	Date/time at which an order expires or at which a privilege or offer terminates.
NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
RSET	Requested Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the instructing party requests settlement to take place.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is RSET and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.

REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).
SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 502 - 20. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CORA	N		A	Commission Rate Applied
2	O	COWA	N		A	Percentage Commission Waived
3	O	SWRT	N		A	Switch Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CORA	Commission Rate Applied	Commission rate applied after waiving.
COWA	Percentage Commission Waived	Percentage of the commission that is waived.
SWRT	Switch Rate	To be used for 'switch to' instructions (22F::BUSE//SWIT) and for 1 to n "switch to" scenarios (Funds Industry).

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

SWRT (Switch Rate) is only to be used for "switch to" instructions (22F::BUSE//SWIT) and for 1 to n "switch to" scenarios (Funds Industry).

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 502 - 21. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 502 - 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADPRTY	Trading Parties

MT 502 - 23. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.

CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line. (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 24. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`
Option E	`:4!c//34x`	`(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 25. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 502 - 26. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 502 - 27. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative
2	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details Narrative	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 502 - 28. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.

Codes

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

Usage Rules

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bilaterally agreed.

MT 502 - 29. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

TRADPRTY	Trading Parties

MT 502 - 30. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	`:4!c//4!c/15d`	`(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ORDR	R	C2, C6, C12	B	Original Ordered Quantity
2	O	CANC	N	C2	B	Quantity to Cancel
	or	MINI	N		B	Minimum to be Bought or Sold
3	O	MAIN	N		B	Match Increment
4	O	MAXF	N		B	Maximum to be Shown on the Floor at a Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CANC	Quantity to Cancel	Quantity of financial instruments to cancel in a request to cancel or partially cancel.
MAIN	Match Increment	Minimum quantity that applies to every execution. The order may still fill against smaller orders, but the cumulative quantity of the execution must be in multiples of the Match Increment.
MAXF	Maximum to be Shown on the Floor at a Time	Maximum quantity of an order to be revealed on the stock exchange at a time.
MINI	Minimum to be Bought or Sold	Minimum quantity of financial instruments to be bought or sold if the entire order cannot be executed.
ORDR	Original Ordered Quantity	Quantity of financial instrument ordered.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K36`):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

MT 502 - 31. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ORDR	N	C2, C6	A	Ordered Amount
2	O	CANC	N	C2	A	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CANC	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount	Amount of money requested to be cancelled or partially cancelled a previously sent order to buy or sell.
ORDR	Ordered Amount	Amount of money to be used to derive the appropriate quantity of financial instrument to be bought or sold.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

In case a market order is identified as an amount (that is, an amount of money to be invested), then this field and its qualifier must be used. Consequently, the quantity cannot be specified.

The Executing Party needs to place an order which meets as close as possible the amount specified in this field 19A.

In the confirmation message sent by the Executing Party when the order has been filled, the actual quantity and price must be specified.

MT 502 - 32. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 502 - 33. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 502 - 34. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 502 - 35. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator
6	O	CANR	N		F	Cancellation Right Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CANR	Cancellation Right Indicator	Specifies the cancellation right of an investor with respect to an investment fund order.
CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.

A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.

WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is CANR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NOIN	Not Entitled-Institutional	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as the investor is an institutional investor.
NOWA	Not Entitled-Waiver	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as the investor has agreed to waive those rights.
NOXO	Not Entitled-Execution Only	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules, as the investor is an execution's only client.
VALI	Cooling-Off	Investor is entitled to a "cooling off" period with cancellation rights under compliance rules.

MT 502 - 36. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).

OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

```
:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR
```

(CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered.)

MT 502 - 37. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 502 - 38. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date
8	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
9	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
10	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date
11	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and asset are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 502 - 39. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 502 - 40. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number
4	O	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 502 - 41. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	`:4!c//1!a`	`(Qualifier)(Flag)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CONV	N		B	Convertible Flag
2	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	O	COVE	N		B	Covered Flag
4	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
5	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag
6	O	WRTS	N		B	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	O	ODDC	N		B	Odd Coupon Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 502 - 42. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	`:4!c//4!c/[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)`
Option B	`:4!c//4!c/3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K90`):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 502 - 43. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size
3	O	ORGV	N		B	Original Face Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Codes

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 502 - 44. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Definition

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument (s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Example

An ISIN will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:ISIN US0123456704
```

A SEDOL will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/GB/0123456
```

A CUSIP will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/US/012345670
```

A proprietary scheme will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/XX/SCHEMEUSED 0123456700
```

MT 502 - 45. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 502 - 46. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 502 - 47. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	CLCL	N		A	Client Classification Number
3	O	CLTY	N		A	Client Type Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certificate Number	Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.
CLCL	Client Classification Number	Number identifying the client classification, for example, standard, preferred, privileged. The classification numbering signification is to be provided by the account servicer in the SLA with the account owner.
CLTY	Client Type Number	Number identifying the client type number, for example, private client, institutional client. The type numbering signification is to be provided by the account servicer in the SLA with the account owner.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

MT 502 - 48. Field 70E: Narrative: Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

Format

Option E	`:4!c//10*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TPRO	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 502 - 49. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

ORDRDET	Order Details

MT 502 - 50. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 502 - 51. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C10) in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	O	DBNM	N		F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.

DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
BYIY	Buy In	The transaction relates to a buy-in by the market following a delivery transaction failure.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.

FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	In Specie/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.

SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

Codes

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.

PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

Codes

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

Codes

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

Usage Rules

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

MT 502 - 52. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 502 - 53. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 502 - 54. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SELL	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Seller (Deliverer)
	or	DECU	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C5, C8	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	REAG	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	BUYR	N	C5, C7	P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering agent. Delivering Party that interacts with the Place of Settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Deliverer's custodian. Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediary exists.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 55. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C8	A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account in which financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K97`):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 56. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 502 - 57. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 502 - 58. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details Narrative	Provides information required for the registration.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 502 - 59. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 502 - 60. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 502 - 61. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C13	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.

CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): `C05`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 62. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option E	`:4!c//34x`	`(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 63. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 502 - 64. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 502 - 65. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 502 - 66. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 502 - 67. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

AMT	Amounts

MT 502 - 68. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

Usage Rules

Flag is only to be used in a sequence C3 with trade amount field 19A::DEAL//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

MT 502 - 69. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]3!a15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXEC	N		A	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	CHAR	N		A	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	COUN	N		A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		A	Trade Amount
	or	ISDI	N		A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LEVY	N		A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N		A	Local Tax
	or	REGF	N		A	Regulatory Fees
	or	SHIP	N		A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		A	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N		A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		A	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		A	Other Amount
	or	COAX	N		A	Consumption Tax
2	O	RESU	N	C1	A	Resulting Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency Amount

Definition

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies amounts of money such as taxes and charges as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.

TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value-added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Amount is negative.

MT 502 - 70. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 502 - 71. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

Format

Option B

```
:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d
```

```
(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)
(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
```

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N	C1	B	Exchange Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

Network Validated Rules

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

Example

The exchange rate between US dollars and pound sterling can be shown as:

```
:92B::EXCH//GBP/USD/1,619 (1,00 GBP = 1,619 USD)
```

or as

```
:92B::EXCH//USD/GBP/0,618 (1,00 USD = 0,618 GBP)
```

MT 502 - 72. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S

```
16c
```

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT	Amounts

MT 502 - 73. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 502 - 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 502 - 75. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	`:4!c//18!c2!n`	`(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)`
Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)`
Option S	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C5, C11	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C5, C14	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C5, C14	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C5, C11	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	VEND	N	C5, C10	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
2	O	ALTE	R	C13, C14	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence C field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.

- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 76. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`
Option E	`:4!c//34x`	`(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C11) in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C11	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N	C11	A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account in which financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K97`):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.

PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 502 - 77. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 502 - 78. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 502 - 79. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 502 - 80. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 502 - 81. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/ Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 502 - 82. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

Codes

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.

A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

MT 502 - 83. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 502 - 84. Field 92a: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option C	:4!c/[8c]/24x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 502 - 85. Field 99B: Number Count

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!n	(Qualifier)(Number)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

MT 502 - 86. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 502 - 87. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 502 - 88. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 503 Collateral Claim

Note *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

Important The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a code in the Validation Flag field `119 ( {3:{119:xxxx}} )` to identify the exposure type or collateral reason.

These codes may be used for routing purposes.

MT 503 Scope

This message is sent by the collateral taker or its collateral manager to the collateral giver or its collateral manager. This message is also sent by the collateral giver or its collateral manager to the collateral taker or its collateral manager.

When sent by the taker, it is used to:

- request new collateral at the initiation of an exposure
- request additional collateral

When sent by the giver, it is used to:

- request the return of collateral
- recall the collateral upon the termination of an underlying exposure.

This message is also used by the taker or the giver to request the cancellation of a previously sent collateral claim.

This message must not be used to initiate a substitution of collateral.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (Subfunction of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is COPY)
- re-send to a third party a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is CODU).

MT 503 Format Specifications

The collateral claim consists of three sequences:

- Sequence A General Information provides general information about the message and the collateral transaction, that is, the function of the message, the identification of the collateral transaction, the references of the linked messages, the identification of the underlying agreement(s), the identification of the parties, the reason for which collateral is needed (the exposure type), the identification of the collateral action and the contact information.

  Note *More than one occurrence of the agreement is only authorised for cross-product collateralisation and when no overall master agreement is in place yet.*

- Sequence B Summary provides information related to the collateral position, that is, the identification of the exposed party, the total exposure amount, the total collateral amount held by the taker, the value of collateral to be added to or to be returned from the collateral held. The sequence contains an optional subsequence with the amounts taken into account to calculate the collateral position. These amounts are required for certain types of exposures. The subsequence also contains the valuation dates and the requested settlement date of the collateral.

- Optional sequence C specifies the details of the collateral claimed. It is used by the taker only if the taker wants to receive specific collateral. It is used by the giver to specify the collateral it wants to pull out of the collateral held by the taker. The collateral can be securities, cash, documentary credits or bank guarantees.

MT 503 Collateral Claim

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----|						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Agreement						
M	16R			Start of Block	AGRE	4
O	22F	AGRE	Indicator	Agreement Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
O	98A	AGRE	Date/Time	Agreement Date	:4!c//8!n	6
O	13B	AGRE	Number Identification	Agreement Version Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	7
O	70C	AGRE	Narrative	Agreement Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	8
M	16S			End of Block	AGRE	9
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Agreement						
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	10
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	11
-----|						
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	12
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	13
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2 Linkages						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	14
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	15
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	16
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	17
-----| End of Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	18
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Summary						
M	16R			Start of Block	SUMM	19
O	95a	EXPP	Party	Exposed Party	P, Q, or R	20
----->						
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	21
-----|						
Optional Subsequence B1 Summary Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SUMD	22
----->						
O	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	23
-----|						
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	24
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SUMD	25
End of Subsequence B1 Summary Details						
M	16S			End of Block	SUMM	26
End of Sequence B Summary						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence C Collateral Details						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	COLD	27
M	20C	COLR	Reference	Collateral Reference	:4!c//16x	28
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	29
-----|						
O	98A	SETT	Date/Time	Settlement/Delivery Date	:4!c//8!n	30
Optional Subsequence C1 Securities Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SCOL	31
M	35B			Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	32
M	36B	COLL	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Securities Collateral	:4!c//4!c/15d	33
O	17B	OWNF	Flag	Ownership Flag	:4!c//1!a	34
M	16S			End of Block	SCOL	35
End of Subsequence C1 Securities Collateral Details						
Optional Subsequence C2 Cash Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CCOL	36
M	19B	DEPO	Amount	Deposit Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	37
M	22H	DEPO	Indicator	Type of Deposit Indicator	:4!c//4!c	38
O	98A	TERM	Date/Time	Maturity Date	:4!c//8!n	39
M	16S			End of Block	CCOL	40
End of Subsequence C2 Cash Collateral Details						
Optional Subsequence C3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	BCOL	41
M	22H	BCOL	Indicator	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	:4!c//4!c	42
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or B	43

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
M	95a	ISSU	Party	Issuer	P, Q, or R	44
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	45
M	16S			End of Block	BCOL	46
End of Subsequence C3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16S			End of Block	COLD	47
-----| End of Sequence C Collateral Details						
Optional Sequence D Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	48
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	49
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	50
End of Sequence D Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 503 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A2 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A2, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A2, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A2 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A2 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A2, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A2
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C2 In sequence A, if field :20C::SCTR is not present, then field :20C::RCTR is mandatory, otherwise field :20C::RCTR is optional (Error code(s): E68).

Sequence A if field :20C::SCTR is ...	Sequence A then field :20C::RCTR is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C3 In sequence B, if field :19B::TEXA is not present, then field :19B::TCRL is mandatory, otherwise field :19B::TCRL is optional (Error code(s): C04).

Sequence B if field :19B::TEXA is ...	Sequence B then field :19B::TCRL is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C4 In each occurrence of sequence C, the presence of subsequences C1, C2 and C3 depends on the value of field :22H::COLL//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E83).

In each occurrence of sequence C if field :22H::COLL//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence C then subsequence C1 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence C and subsequence C2 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence C and subsequence C3 is ...
BCOL	Not allowed	Not allowed	Mandatory
CCOL	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
SCOL	Mandatory	Not allowed	Not allowed

C5 In each occurrence of subsequence C2, the presence of field :98A::TERM depends on the value of field :22H::DEPO//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E85).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2 if field :22H::DEPO//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence C2 then field :98A::TERM is ...
FIXT	Mandatory
CLNT	Not allowed

C6 In each occurrence of subsequence C3, if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is present, then field :98B::EXPI//OPEN (that is, Qualifier = EXPI, Data Source Scheme not present and Date Code = OPEN) is not allowed, otherwise field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is optional (Error code(s): E72).

In each occurrence of subsequence C3 if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence C3 then field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C7 In sequence B, the presence of field :95a::EXPP depends on the value of field :22H::COAL//<Indicator> in sequence A as follows (Error code(s): E97).

Sequence A if field :22H::COAL//4!c is ...	Sequence B then field :95a::EXPP is ...
INIT	Mandatory
VARI	Mandatory
TERM	Not allowed

C8 In each occurrence of subsequence A1, if field :22F::AGRE is not present, then field :70C::AGRE is mandatory, otherwise field :70C::AGRE is optional (Error code(s): E71).

In each occurrence of subsequence A1 if field :22F::AGRE is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence A1 then field :70C::AGRE is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C9 In subsequence B1, fields 16R and 16S may not be the only fields present. If both fields 16R and 16S are present, then at least one of the other fields of the same subsequence must be present (Error code(s): D13).

C10 The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a valid code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}). This code must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4) (Error code(s): C94).

MT 503 Usage Rules

The exchange of information related to the trade itself as well as to the settlement of the collateral is done with the existing confirmation and settlement messages of the relevant categories (categories 2, 3, 5, 7, 9).

MT 503 Guidelines

When the total exposure covers several exposures in different currencies, the currency of sequence B is usually the reporting currency. When the total exposure covers one or more exposures in the same currency, either this currency or the reporting currency is used in sequence B.

The code identifying the exposure type or collateral reason in the user header of the message (block 3) must be identical to the code contained in field `:22a::COLA//xxxx` (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4).

The collateral management process is initiated every time a new exposure is created, that is, when a new trade relationship is established. Also, membership of a clearing system usually requires the posting of collateral before clearing can start. This provides a guarantee that the member will honour its obligations.

The type of institutions involved in collateral management and who can send and/or receive collateral messages are:

- clearing, netting, RTGS systems
- central banks
- institutional investors
- fund managers
- custodians
- local authorities
- corporates
- banks
- third party service providers
- exchanges

Collateral can be claimed for the following reasons or products:

- payments/settlements
- credit lines
- FX and derivatives trading
- repo trading
- securities lending and borrowing
- cross-product, that is, combining collateral needs issued from different types of trades.

The types of collateral that can be proposed are:

- securities
- cash
- letters of credit and bank guarantees (only for bilateral collateral management)

A collateral claim can be sent:

- At initiation time, when the initiative is taken by the taker, a collateral claim is sent asking the giver to post collateral. The claim provides the exposure amount and the value of collateral required. The taker can also include the details of the collateral he wants.

- When a new exposure is created by a variation in the value of the exposure, in the value of the collateral or in both values.
  - The taker will send a claim for additional collateral to be posted by the giver when his exposure vis-à-vis the giver increases, either because of additional exposure, increase of value of the existing exposure, decrease of value of the posted, or several of these occur.
  - The giver will send a collateral claim to the taker containing the details of the collateral to be returned, when the exposure from the taker vis-à-vis the giver decreases, either because of diminished exposure, decrease of value of the existing exposure, increase of value of the posted exposure or several of these occur.
  - When the exposure changes sides, that is, the 'former taker' is no longer exposed to the 'former giver' but the roles are reversed so that the 'former taker' becomes the new giver and the 'former giver' becomes the new taker. The (new) taker will send a claim for the return of his collateral. The same message will contain the details of the call for new collateral.
- At termination time, when the exposure between the parties has disappeared completely. This happens for instance when a trade has reached maturity or when parties have decided to stop trading altogether or when an institution pulls out of a clearing system. The giver will send a message claiming all posted collateral.

Industry Requirements

ISDA Definitions

Credit Support Amount

Unless modified by the parties, the Credit Support Amount is generally the amount of Eligible Credit Support that the Secured Party is entitled to hold as of a particular Valuation Date.

The Credit Support Amount is usually defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure; **plus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Pledgor,** if any; **minus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Secured Party,** if any, **minus**
- the **Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold**.

The Credit Support Amount, however, is deemed to be zero whenever its calculation would yield a number less than zero.

Independent Amount

An Independent Amount is an amount that may be used as an add-on to Exposure which can reflect, among other things, the volatility of a particular Transaction or credit concerns relating to one or both counterparties.

When an Independent Amount is applicable to a party, it increases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when the other party is the Secured Party and decreases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when that party is the Secured Party.

However, some parties may wish to modify the Credit Support Amount formula specified above to eliminate the subtraction of Independent Amounts applicable to the Secured Party. In this case, the Independent Amount represents the **minimum** Credit Support Amount when that party is a Credit Support Taker.

For example, Credit Support Amount may be defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure; **plus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Pledgor**, if any, **minus**
- the **Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold.**

Provided that in the case where the sum of the Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor exceeds zero, the Credit Support Amount will not be less than the sum of all Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor. In all other cases, the Credit Support Amount will be deemed to be zero whenever the calculation of Credit Support Amount yields an amount less than zero.

Hence, in the Collateral Messages, Independent Amounts should default to be treated as nettable unless being explicitly stated as being **non-netted**.

Basic Amount

The Basic Amount with respect to any one party represents the minimum value of Posted Credit Support required at all times from a counterparty independently of any exposure.

Basic Amounts are not subject to any form of netting with Delivery or Return Amounts.

Thresholds

The Threshold generally represents the amount of unsecured risk (measured by the Secured Party's Exposure and the aggregate of any Independent Amounts due, if any) that a party is willing to tolerate without holding any Posted Credit Support provided by the other party.

Generally, under the standard definition of Credit Support Amount, the unsecured threshold is deducted from the current exposure in order to arrive at the Credit Support Amount required for a particular Valuation Date.

Alternatively, given the flexibility provided under ISDA documentation, the parties can agree to vary the Credit Support Amount definition so that when the exposure is greater than the threshold, the Credit Support Amount is calculated without any deduction of the unsecured Threshold, that is, Credit Support Amount = the entire Secured Party's exposure.

Such a threshold arrangement is commonly referred to by the market as a SECURED Threshold since, once breached, the whole exposure is effectively offset by Posted Credit Support.

EXAMPLE - reporting currency is USD

Total Exposure Amount	25,000,090 USD
Adjusted Exposure Amount (based on bilateral agreements)	25,000,090 USD
Netted Independent Amount	1,000,000 USD
Unsecured Threshold Amount	2,000,000 USD
Subtotal	*24,000,090 USD*
Basic Amount	0
Credit Support Amount	*24,000,090 USD*
Value of Collateral Held	15,384,615 USD

Delivery Amount	*8,615,475 USD*
(Minimum Transfer Amount)	(5,000,000)
(Rounding Integer Amount)	(250,000)
COLLATERAL CALL AMOUNT	**8,750,000 USD**

The items in italics are not present in the message as they can be deduced from the other amounts.

MT 503 Field Specifications

MT 503 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL General Information

MT 503 - 2. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
2	O	SCTR	N	C2	C	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	O	RCTR	N	C2	C	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RCTR	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Receiver's point of view.
SCTR	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Sender's point of view.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

For qualifiers SCTR and RCTR:

- If both the Sender's and the Receiver's Collateral Transaction References are available, they both must be included.
- The Collateral Transaction Reference can be a deal reference when the collateral management is done on a per deal basis.

MT 503 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	`4!c[/4!c]`	`(Function)(Subfunction)`

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T86`):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.

NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent claim, Function is CANC. The reference in the previous reference field must contain the Sender's Reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 503 - 4. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 503 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Agreement Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		F	Agreement Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Indicator	Specifies the underlying master agreement.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFBA	AFB Agreement	French Banker's Association Agreement.
BBAA	BBA Agreement	British Banker's Association Agreement.
DERV	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement.
ISDA	ISDA Agreement	International Swaps and Derivatives Association Agreement.
NONR	No Reference	No information about the master agreement is available.

Usage Rules

For agreements different from the ones listed in the code list for Indicator, field 70C must be used.

MT 503 - 6. Field 98A: Date/Time: Agreement Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		A	Agreement Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Date	Date on which the agreement was signed.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 503 - 7. Field 13B: Number Identification: Agreement Version Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		B	Agreement Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Version Number	Number identifying the version of the agreement.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For ISDA agreements (:22F::AGRE//ISDA), Data Source Scheme must not be used and Number must be a year in the YYYY format.

MT 503 - 8. Field 70C: Narrative: Agreement Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C8	C	Agreement Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Narrative	Provides the description of the agreement.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 503 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 503 - 10. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 503 - 11. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COAL	N	C7	H	Collateral Action Type Indicator
2	M	COLA	N	C10	F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COAL	Collateral Action Type Indicator	Specifies the type of operation performed within the collateral management life cycle.

COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the exposure.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is COAL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INIT	Initiation	First call for collateral.
TERM	Termination	End of exposure.
VARI	Variation	Addition/return of collateral.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is COLA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.

FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is COLA, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.

CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.

SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Usage Rules

For qualifier COAL:

Indicator INIT is normally not used for Repo trading as the initiation of a Repo is done using the relevant Securities Trade Confirmation messages, unless it is practice for the front office traders to agree on the Repo cash amount and the collateral requirements are to be sorted out by the back-office.

MT 503 - 12. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Proprietary Code)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PTYA	N		P, Q, or R	Party A
2	M	PTYB	N		P, Q, or R	Party B

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PTYA	Party A	Party is either the taker when the claim is sent for new or additional collateral or the giver when the claim is sent for return of collateral.
PTYB	Party B	Counterparty of party A, that is, the giver when party A is the taker or the taker when party A is the giver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

The parties can be any type of institution. They can also identify an RTGS or another clearing system.

MT 503 - 13. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 503 - 14. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 503 - 15. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 503 - 16. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C1	C	Previous Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 503 - 17. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 503 - 18. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 503 - 19. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMM	Summary

MT 503 - 20. Field 95a: Party: Exposed Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXPP	N	C7	P, Q, or R	Exposed Party

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPP	Exposed Party	Party that is exposed to its counterparty, that is, the taker.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 503 - 21. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COVA	N		B	Value of Collateral Held
2	M	CCAL	N		B	Collateral Call Amount
	or	CRET	N		B	Value of Collateral to be Returned
3	O	TEXA	N	C3	B	Total Exposure Amount
4	O	TCRL	N	C3	B	Total Credit Line Amount
5	O	PTYB	N		B	Party B's Exposure Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CCAL	Collateral Call Amount	Amount of new or additional collateral claimed by the taker.
COVA	Value of Collateral Held	Total value of the collateral (post-haircut) held by the taker prior to the collateral claim.
CRET	Value of Collateral to be Returned	Amount of collateral to be returned to the giver.
PTYB	Party B's Exposure Amount	Exposure from party A's counterparty's viewpoint (needed for certain types of agreements).
TCRL	Total Credit Line Amount	Applicable credit line amount.
TEXA	Total Exposure Amount	Total exposure by the exposed party.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

Usage Rules

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section for examples.

For qualifier COVA: -the value of the collateral held is usually zero at initiation (`:22H::COAL//INIT`)

For qualifier CCAL: -usually used at initiation and variation (`:22H::COAL//INIT or //VARI`)

For qualifier CRET: -usually used at termination and variation (`:22H::COAL//TERM or //VARI`)

Example

When `:22H::COAL//INIT` is present

then `:19B::COVA//` is equal to `:19B::COVA//USD0`, when the currency is USD

MT 503 - 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SUMD	Summary Details

MT 503 - 23. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B `:4!c//3!a15d` `(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C9) in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	THRS	N		B	Secured Threshold Amount
	or	THRU	N		B	Unsecured Threshold Amount
2	O	PRHA	N		B	Pre-haircut Collateral Value Amount
3	O	AEXP	N		B	Adjusted Exposure Amount
4	O	CORE	N		B	Collateral Required Amount
5	O	RADD	N		B	Basic Amount
6	O	NRAD	N		B	Netted Independent Amount
7	O	MITR	N		B	Minimum Transfer Amount
8	O	ROUN	N		B	Rounding Integer Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AEXP	Adjusted Exposure Amount	Total amount of collateral required (unrounded).
CORE	Collateral Required Amount	Total amount of collateral required (rounded).
MITR	Minimum Transfer Amount	Minimum additional collateral amount required above the collateral held.
NRAD	Netted Independent Amount	Non recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
PRHA	Pre-haircut Collateral Value Amount	Total value of posted collateral (pre-haircut) held by the taker prior to the collateral claim.
RADD	Basic Amount	Recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
ROUN	Rounding Integer Amount	Amount to which the value of the collateral collected may be rounded up.
THRS	Secured Threshold Amount	Amount of secured risk the exposed party is willing to tolerate. If the exposure is bigger than this amount, the whole exposure needs to be offset otherwise no collateral is needed.
THRU	Unsecured Threshold Amount	Amount for which the exposed party doesn't have to post collateral. The difference between the total exposure amount and this amount needs to be collateralised.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Usage Rules

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section for a more detailed explanation of the amount fields and examples.

MT 503 - 24. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C9) in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALE	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure
2	O	VALC	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral
3	O	RSET	N		A	Requested Settlement Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSET	Requested Settlement Date	Date on which the instructing party requests settlement of the collateral to take place.
VALC	Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral	Date/time at which the collateral was valued.
VALE	Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure	Date/time at which the exposure was valued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 503 - 25. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMD	Summary Details

MT 503 - 26. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMM	Summary

MT 503 - 27. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 503 - 28. Field 20C: Reference: Collateral Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned by the giver to unambiguously identify the piece of collateral.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For Letters of Credit, Collateral Reference is the Documentary Credit Number.

MT 503 - 29. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N	C4	H	Collateral Type Indicator
2	M	INOU	N		H	In/Out Indicator
3	O	TYCO	N		F or H	Type of Collateralisation Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Collateral Type Indicator	Specifies the type of collateral used.
INOU	In/Out Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral specified is to be added or returned from the collateral held by the exposed party.

TYCO	Type of Collateralisation Indicator	Specifies the legal status of the collateral as requested in some markets.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is COLL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCOL	Other Collateral	Either a Bank Guarantee or Letter of Credit.
CCOL	Cash Collateral	Collateral is cash.
SCOL	Securities Collateral	Collateral is securities.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is INOU, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLI	In	Added to the collateral held.
COLO	Out	Retrieved from the collateral held.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TYCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BPLG	Basic Pledge	Basic pledge.
LOAN	Loan for Consumption	Loan for consumption.
OTHR	Other	Type of collateralisation different from the ones stated here.
OUTT	Outright Transfer	Absolute transfer of title.
SPLG	Security Interest (Single Pledge)	Security interest (single pledge).

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is TYCO, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BPLG	Basic Pledge	Basic pledge.
LOAN	Loan for Consumption	Loan for consumption.
OTHR	Other	Type of collateralisation different from the ones stated here.
OUTT	Outright Transfer	Absolute transfer of title.

SPLG	Security Interest (Single Pledge)	Security interest (single pledge).

MT 503 - 30. Field 98A: Date/Time: Settlement/Delivery Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		A	Settlement/Delivery Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement/Delivery Date	Date on which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 503 - 31. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 503 - 32. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that an ISIN be used.

MT 503 - 33. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Securities Collateral

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N		B	Quantity of Securities Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Quantity of Securities Collateral	Quantity of securities collateral claimed.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K36`):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

MT 503 - 34. Field 17B: Flag: Ownership Flag

Format

Option B	`:4!c//1!a`	`(Qualifier)(Flag)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OWNF	N		B	Ownership Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

OWNF	Ownership Flag	Indicates whether the collateral giver owns the claimed collateral.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	The collateral giver doesn't own the claimed collateral.
Y	Yes	The collateral giver owns the claimed collateral.

Usage Rules

The bilateral agreement must include whether the ownership flag is part of the eligibility criteria. If it is part of the eligibility criteria, the ownership flag must be present, otherwise it is not needed.

MT 503 - 35. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 503 - 36. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL Cash Collateral Details

MT 503 - 37. Field 19B: Amount: Deposit Amount

Format

Option B `:4!c//3!a15d` `(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N		B	Deposit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO Deposit Amount Amount of money to be deposited.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 503 - 38. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Deposit Indicator

Format

Option H `:4!c//4!c` `(Qualifier)(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N	C5	H	Type of Deposit Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO	Type of Deposit Indicator	Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Call/Notice	Call/notice deposit.
FIXT	Fixed Term	Fixed term deposit.

MT 503 - 39. Field 98A: Date/Time: Maturity Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N	C5	A	Maturity Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TERM	Maturity Date	Closing date or maturity date of the fixed term deposit.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 503 - 40. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL	Cash Collateral Details

MT 503 - 41. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 503 - 42. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BCOL	N	C6	H	Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BCOL	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	Specifies whether the other collateral is a bank guarantee or a documentary credit.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GCOL	Bank Guarantee	Collateral is a bank guarantee.
LCOL	Documentary Credit	Collateral is a documentary credit.

MT 503 - 43. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
2	O	EXPI	N	C6	A or B	Expiry Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date	Expiry date of the bank guarantee or documentary credit.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the bank guarantee or documentary credit is issued.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is EXPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	There is no expiry date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 503 - 44. Field 95a: Party: Issuer

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		P, Q, or R	Issuer

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ISSU	Issuer	Party that issues the bank guarantee or documentary credit.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 503 - 45. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	GUAR	N		B	Guarantee Amount
	or	LOCR	N		B	Letter of Credit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

GUAR	Guarantee Amount	Amount of the bank guarantee or documentary credit.
LOCR	Letter of Credit Amount	Amount of the documentary credit.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 503 - 46. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 503 - 47. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 503 - 48. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 503 - 49. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 503 - 50. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

ADDINFO Additional Information

MT 503 Examples

Example 1: OTC Derivatives Trading

BNKACALA (Bank A) and BNKBCBLB (Bank B) have entered into a single currency interest rate swap transaction. As they collateralise on a trade by trade basis, their collateral transaction reference will be the same as their deal reference.

Message 1 Collateral Claim

Narrative

BNKACALA is exposed to BNKBCBLB after they have entered into a Single Currency Interest Rate Swap with each other. BNKA wants a bank guarantee as collateral and sends an initial margin call.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	503
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//1234A31102000
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//IR583-10
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001031
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//INIT
Exposure Type Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB

Explanation	Format
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//BNKACALA
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//USD0,
Collateral Call Amount	:19B::CCAL//USD5000000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//USD4854000,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Narrative

BNKBCBLB agrees with the claim, but will send the proposal later as he has to wait for the issuer of the guarantee to give the authorisation. He sends an MT 507 as a response.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKBCBLB
Message Type	507
Receiver	BNKACALA
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//OCT312000/ABC-1
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//BA-IR-123
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//IR583-10
Function of the Message	:23G:INST
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992

Explanation	Format
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001031
Exposure Type Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKBCBLB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKACALA
Status	:25D:REST//ACCT
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A:LINK//503
Reference	:20C::RELA//1234A31102000
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 3 Collateral Proposal

Narrative

Later the same day, BNKBCBLB sends the proposal to its counterparty. The giver proposes collateral to the taker by sending an MT 504.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKBCBLB
Message Type	504
Receiver	BNKACALA
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//OCT312000/ABC-2
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//BA-IR-123
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//IR583-10
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001031
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//INIT
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKBCBLB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKACALA
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A:LINK//507
Reference	:20C::PREV//OCT312000/ABC-1
End of Block	:16S:LINK
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A:LINK//503
Reference	:20C::RELA//1234A31102000
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//BNKACALA
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//USD0,
Collateral Call Amount	:19B::CCAL//USD5000000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//USD4854000,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//BG001

Explanation	Format
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//BCOL
Start of Block	:16R:BCOL
Type of Guarantee	:22H::BCOL//GCOL
Date of Issue	:98A::ISSU//20001031
Expiry Date	:98B:EXPI//OPEN
Issuer	:95P::ISSU//BNKCCCLC
Guarantee Amount	:19B::GUAR//USD5000000,
End of Block	:16S:BCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 4 Collateral Status and Processing Advice as a response

Narrative

BNKACALA accepts the proposal sent by its counterparty by sending an MT 507.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	507
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//9878B20001031
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//IR583-10
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//BA-IR-123
Function of the Message	:23G:INST
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA

Explanation	Format
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001031
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB
Status	:25D:REST//ACCT
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A:LINK//504
Reference	:20C::RELA//OCT312000/ABC-2
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 5 Collateral and exposure statement

Narrative

The day after the effective date, the counterparties will exchange a collateral and exposure statement. This statement is the result of the valuation of both the interest rate swap and the bank guarantee. The valuation results is the same value for both the collateral and the exposure.

Bank A will send the following message to Bank B:

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	506
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Page Number/Continuation Indicator	:28E:1/ONLY

Explanation	Format
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//6789BG987
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//IR583-10
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//BA-IR-123
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001101
Exposure Type Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//BNKACALA
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//USD5000000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//USD4854000,
Date/time of valuation of the exposure	:98A::VALE//20001101
Date/time of valuation of the collateral	:98A::VALC//20001101
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:EXPD
Deal Reference	:20C::TRRF//IR583-10
Counterparty's deal reference	:20C::CPTR//BA-IR-123
Exposure Type Indicator	:22H::COLA//SCIR
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20001029
Deal Amount	:19B::DEAL//USD4854000,

Explanation	Format
Reported Currency and Amount	:19B::RECA//USD4854000,
Market Value Amount	:19B::MKTV//USD4854000,
Exchange Rate	:92A::EXCH//USD/USD/1,
Margin	:92A::MARG//0,
Currency Haircut	:92A::CHAI//0,
End of Block	:16S:EXPD
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//BG001
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H::COLL//BCOL
Collateral Amount	:19B::COLL//USD5000000,
Reported Currency and Amount	:19B::RECA//USD5000000,
Market Value Amount	:19B::MKTV//USD5000000,
Exchange Rate	:92A::EXCH//USD/USD/1,
Margin	:92A::MARG//0,
Currency Haircut	:92A::CHAI//0,
Start of Block	:16R:BCOL
Type of Guarantee	:22H::BCOL//GCOL
Date of Issue	:98A::ISSU//20001031
Expiry Date	:98B:EXPI//OPEN
Issuer	:95P::ISSU//BNKCCCLC
Guarantee Amount	:19B::GUAR//USD5000000,
End of Block	:16S:BCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 6 Collateral Substitution

Narrative

The next day BNKBCBLB requests the substitution of the USD Bank Guarantee by a EUR bank guarantee by sending an MT 505.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKBCBLB
Message Type	505
Receiver	BNKACALA
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//NOV022000/GG0-1
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//BA-IR-123
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//IR583-10
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001102
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKBCBLB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKACALA
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//BG001
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H::COLL//BCOL
In/Out Indicator	:22H::INOU//COLO

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:BCOL
Type of Guarantee	:22H::BCOL//GCOL
Date of Issue	:98A::ISSU//20001031
Expiry Date	:98B:EXPI//OPEN
Issuer	:95P::ISSU//BNKCCCLC
Guarantee Amount	:19B::GUAR//USD5000000,
End of Block	:16S:BCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//BG002
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//BCOL
In/Out Indicator	:22H//INOU//COLI
Start of Block	:16R:BCOL
Type of Guarantee	:22H::BCOL//GCOL
Date of Issue	:98A::ISSU//20001102
Expiry Date	:98B:EXPI//OPEN
Issuer	:95P::ISSU//BNKDCDLD
Guarantee Amount	:19B::GUAR//USD6000000,
End of Block	:16S:BCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 7 Collateral Claim

Narrative

After the termination of the deal, Bank A is not exposed anymore to Bank B. Bank A will recall the collateral.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKBCBLB
Message Type	503
Receiver	BNKACALA
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//OTC302001/FSQ-131
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//BA-IR-123
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//IR583-10
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20041030
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//TERM
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKBCBLB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKACALA
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//EUR6000000,
Value of Collateral to be Returned	:19B::CRET//EUR6000000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//USD0,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:COLD

Explanation	Format
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//BG002
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//BCOL
In/Out Indicator	:22H::INOU//COLO
Start of Block	:16R:BCOL
Type of Guarantee	:22H::BCOL//GCOL
Date of Issue	:98A::ISSU//20001102
Expiry Date	:98B:EXPI//OPEN
Issuer	:95P::ISSU//BNKDCDLD
Guarantee Amount	:19B::GUAR//EUR6000000,
End of Block	:16S:BCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 8 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Narrative

BNKACALA accepts the recall.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	507
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//46701062004
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//IR583-10
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//BA-IR-123
Function of the Message	:23G:INST

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//ISDA
Agreement Date	:98A::AGRE//19980502
Agreement Version Number	:13B::AGRE//1992
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20041030
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//OTCD
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB
Status	:25D:REST//ACCT
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A:LINK//503
Reference	:20C::RELA//OCT302001/FSQ-131
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Example 2: Collateral need for liquidity management in the context of a clearing system

Before joining the system, each bank has to deposit cash collateral in EUR into the "liquidity account" with the ECB. It will take the form of a "rolling overnight deposit".

Message 1 Collateral Claim

Narrative

Upon joining the system, the ECB claims cash collateral from the bank

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	ECB
Message Type	503

Explanation	Format
Receiver	BNKDCDLD
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//ABC017890
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//TG010
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date	:98A::PREP//20001215
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//INIT
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//LIQU
Party A	:95Q::PTYA//ECB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKDCDLD
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//ECB
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//EUR0,
Collateral Call Amount	:19B::CCAL//EUR17000000,
Total Credit Line	:19B::TCRL//EUR17000000,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//BAND001
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//CCOL
In/Out Indicator	:22H::INOU//COLI
Settlement Date	:98A:SETT//20001215
Start of Block	:16R:CCOL

Explanation	Format
Currency and Amount	:19B::DEPO//EUR17000000,
Type of Deposit	:22H::DEPO//CLNT
End of Block	:16S:CCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Narrative

BNKDCDLD (Bank D) accepts the claim and will deposit the money.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKDCDLD
Message Type	507
Receiver	ECB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//5689
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//TG010
Function of the Message	:23G:INST
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Narrative	:70C::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date	:98A::PREP//20001215
Exposure Type Indicator	:22H::COLA//LIQU
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKDCDLD
Party B	:95Q::PTYB//ECB
Status	:25D:REST//ACCT

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A:LINK//503
Reference	:20C::RELA//ABC017890
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 3 Collateral Claim

Narrative

The next business day, ECB claims additional cash collateral to the 'offending bank' as the liquidity pool had to be used to effect end of day settlement (the collateral held at ECB has diminished for the amount of failed settlements and has to be replenished).

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	ECB
Message Type	503
Receiver	BNKDCDLD
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//ABC586625
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//TG010
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date	:98A::PREP//20001218
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//VARI
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//LIQU

Explanation	Format
Party A	:95Q::PTYA//ECB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKDCDLD
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//ECB
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//EUR12000000,
Collateral Call Amount	:19B::CCAL//EUR5000000,
Total Credit Line	:19B::TCRL//EUR17000000,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//BAND002
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//CCOL
In/Out Indicator	:22H::INOU//COLI
Settlement Date	:98A:SETT//20001218
Start of Block	:16R:CCOL
Currency and Amount	:19B::DEPO//EUR5000000,
Type of Deposit	:22H::DEPO//CLNT
End of Block	:16S:CCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 4 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Narrative

Bank D accepts the claim and will deposit the money.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKDCDLD

Explanation	Format
Message Type	507
Receiver	ECB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//6978
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//TG010
Function of the Message	:23G:INST
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Narrative	:70C::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date	:98A::PREP//20001218
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//LIQU
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKDCDLD
Party B	:95Q::PTYB//ECB
Status	:25D:REST//ACCT
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A:LINK//503
Reference	:20C::RELA//ABC017890
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Example 3: Repo Trading

BNKACALA and BNKBCBLB have agreed on a Repo. Bank A provides the cash and receives securities from Bank B as collateral.

The confirmation of the deal was done at trade date with the MTs 5nn, TIC series (Trade Initiation and Confirmation messages).

During the lifetime of the deal, the posted securities have diminished in value. Bank A will claim additional collateral.

Message 1 Collateral and Exposure Statement

Narrative

BNKACALA sends the following MT 506 showing the difference in value in the total exposure and the total collateral posted and additional collateral needs to be posted.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	506
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Page Number/Continuation Indicator	:28E:1/ONLY
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//038FFN997
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//REPO4644
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001206
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//REPO
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//BNKACALA
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//EUR34000000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//EUR35000000,
Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure	:98A::VALE//20001206
Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral	:98A::VALC//20001206

Explanation	Format
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:EXPD
Deal Reference	:20C::TRRF//REPO4644
Exposure Type Indicator	:22H::COLA//REPO
Trade Date	:98A::TRAD//20001029
Deal Amount	:19B::DEAL//EUR35000000,
Reported Currency and Amount	:19B::RECA//EUR35000000,
Market Value Amount	:19B::MKTV//EUR34000000,
Exchange Rate	:92A::EXCH//EUR/EUR/1,
Margin	:92A::MARG//0,
Currency Haircut	:92A::CHAI//0,
Start of Block	:16R:REPV
Start Date	:98A::STRT//20001103
Repurchase Date	:98A::REPU//20010503
Opening Cash Amount	:19B::OPCA//35000000,
Repurchase Rate	:92A::REPO//20000413,
End of Block	:16S:REPV
End of Block	:16S:EXPD
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//SEC43242
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//SCOL
Deal Amount	:19B::COLL//EUR35000000,
Reported Currency and Amount	:19B::RECA//EUR35000000,
Market Value Amount	:19B::MKTV//EUR35000000,
Exchange Rate	:92A::EXCH//EUR/EUR/1,
Margin	:92A::MARG//0,
Currency Haircut	:92A::CHAI//0,

Explanation	Format
Start of Block	:16R:SCOL
Market Price Amount	:19B::MRKT//34000000,
Identification of the Financial Instrument	:35B:ISIN BE312471346 TREASURY BILL
Quantity of Securities Collateral	:36B::FAMT/35000000,
Securities Haircut	:92A::SHAI//0,
End of Block	:16S:SCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 2 Collateral Claim

Narrative

BNKACALA does a margin call, that is, claims additional collateral.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	503
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//885A01061999
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//REPO4644
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001206
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//VARI

Explanation	Format
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//REPO
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A::LINK//506
Reference	:20C::PREV//038FFN997
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//BNKACALA
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//EUR34000000,
Collateral Call Amount	:19B::CCAL//EUR1000000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//EUR35000000,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 3 Collateral Proposal

Narrative

BNKBCBLB sends the proposal as response.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKBCBLB
Message Type	504
Receiver	BNKACALA
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//JUN061999/YJH-2

Explanation	Format
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//R1611-13
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//REPO4644
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001206
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//VARI
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//REPO
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKBCBLB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKACALA
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A::LINK//503
Reference	:20C::RELA//885A01061999
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Exposed Party	:95P::EXPP//BNKACALA
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//EUR34000000,
Collateral Call Amount	:19B::CCAL//EUR1000000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//EUR35000000,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//SEC45464
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//SCOL
Start of Block	:16R:SCOL
Identification of the Financial Instrument	:35B:ISIN BE312471346 TREASURY BILL

Explanation	Format
Quantity of Financial Instrument	:36B::COLL/FAMT/100000,
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Collateral Settlement Type Indicator	:22H:SCOL//FOPT
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
End of Block	:16S:SCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 4 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Narrative

BNKACALA accepts the proposal.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	507
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//J1234B01061999
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//REPO4644
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//R1611-13
Function of the Message	:23G:INST
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20001206
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//REPO

Explanation	Format
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB
Status	:25D:REST//ACCT
Start of Block	:16R:LINK
Linked Message	:13A::LINK//504
Reference	:20C::RELA//JUN061999/YJH-2
End of Block	:16S:LINK
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//SEC45464
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//SCOL
Collateral Status	:25D:COLL//SETP
Start of Block	:16R:SETTL
Start of Block	:16R:SETDET
Collateral Settlement Type Indicator	:22H:SCOL//FOPT
End of Block	:16S:SETDET
End of Block	:16S:SETTL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 5 Collateral Claim

Narrative

At termination, BNKBCBLB will recall the collateral.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKBCBLB
Message Type	503

Explanation	Format
Receiver	BNKACALA
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//JUN061999/YJH-5
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//R1611-13
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//REPO4644
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Start of Block	:16R:AGRE
Agreement Indicator	:22F::AGRE//NONR
End of Block	:16S:AGRE
Preparation Date/Time	:98A::PREP//20010430
Collateral Action Type Indicator	:22H::COAL//TERM
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//REPO
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKBCBLB
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKACALA
End of Block	:16S:GENL
Start of Block	:16R:SUMM
Value of Collateral Held	:19B::COVA//GBP1500000,
Value of Collateral to be Returned	:19B::CRET//GBP1500000,
Total Exposure Amount	:19B::TEXA//GBP0,
End of Block	:16S:SUMM
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//SEC45464
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//SCOL
In/Out Indicator	:22H:INOU//COLO
Start of Block	:16R:SCOL
Identification of the Financial Instrument	:35B:ISIN BE312471346 TREASURY BILL

Explanation	Format
Quantity of Financial Instrument	:36B::COLL//FAMT1000000,
End of Block	:16S:SCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
Start of Block	:16R:COLD
Collateral Reference	:20C::COLR//SEC43242
Collateral Type Indicator	:22H:COLL//SCOL
In/Out Indicator	:22H:INOU//COLO
Start of Block	:16R:SCOL
Identification of the Financial Instrument	:35B:ISIN BE312471346 TREASURY BILL
Quantity of Financial Instrument	:36B::COLL//FAMT35000000,
End of Block	:16S:SCOL
End of Block	:16S:COLD
End of Message Text/Trailer	

Message 6 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Narrative

BNKACALA accepts the claim.

SWIFT Message

Explanation	Format
Sender	BNKACALA
Message Type	507
Receiver	BNKBCBLB
Message Text	
Start of Block	:16R:GENL
Sender's Reference	:20C::SEME//125464B01061999
Related Reference	:20C::RELA//JUN061999/YJH-5
Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::SCTR//REPO4644

Explanation	Format
Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	:20C::RCTR//R1611-13
Reference to Master Agreement	:20D::AGRE//NONREF
Function of the Message	:23G:NEWM
Respond Function Indicator	:22H:REFU//CLAI
Collateral Product Indicator	:22H::COLA//REPO
Party A	:95P::PTYA//BNKACALA
Party B	:95P::PTYB//BNKBCBLB
Response Reason	:24B:RERE//ACCT
End of Block	:16S:GENL
End of Message Text/Trailer	

MT 504 Collateral Proposal

Note *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

Important The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a code in the Validation Flag field `119 ( {3:{119:xxxx}} )` to identify the exposure type or collateral reason.

These codes may be used for routing purposes.

MT 504 Scope

This message is sent by the collateral giver or its collateral manager to the collateral taker or its collateral manager to:

- propose new collateral at the initiation of an exposure
- propose additional collateral at variation of exposure

This message may or may not be sent as an answer to a collateral claim.

This message is also used by the giver to request the cancellation of a previously sent collateral proposal.

This message must not be used to initiate a substitution.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (Subfunction of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is COPY)
- re-send to a third party a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is CODU).

MT 504 Format Specifications

The collateral proposal consists of five sequences:

- Sequence A General Information provides general information about the message and the collateral transaction, that is, the function of the message, the identification of the collateral transaction, the references of the linked messages, the identification of the underlying agreement(s), the identification of the parties, the reason for which collateral is needed (the exposure type), the identification of the collateral action and the contact information.

  Note *More than one occurrence of the agreement is only authorised for cross-product collateralisation and when no overall master agreement is in place yet.*

- Sequence B Summary provides information related to the collateral position, that is, the identification of the exposed party, the total exposure amount, the total collateral amount held by the taker, the value of collateral to be added to or to be returned from the collateral held. The sequence contains an optional subsequence with the amounts taken into account to calculate the collateral position. These amounts are required for certain types of exposures. This subsequence also contains the valuation dates and the requested settlement date of the collateral.
- Sequence C specifies the details of the proposed collateral. The collateral can be securities, cash or other collateral. Other collateral indicates trade instruments, that is, documentary credits and bank guarantees. This sequence may also contain the settlement details for a piece of security or cash collateral. If the settlement details for all pieces of proposed securities collateral are the same, these details are not present in this sequence, but included once in sequence D. If the settlement details for

all pieces of proposed cash collateral are the same, these details are not present in this sequence, but included once in sequence E.

- Sequence D contains the common securities settlement details, that is, the settlement details of the proposed securities when they are not included in sequence C at the level of the individual piece of collateral.
- Sequence E contains the common cash settlement details, that is, the settlement details of the proposed cash when they are not included in sequence C at the level of the individual piece of collateral.

MT 504 Collateral Proposal

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----|						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Agreement						
M	16R			Start of Block	AGRE	4
O	22F	AGRE	Indicator	Agreement Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
O	98A	AGRE	Date/Time	Agreement Date	:4!c//8!n	6
O	13B	AGRE	Number Identification	Agreement Version Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	7
O	70C	AGRE	Narrative	Agreement Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	8
M	16S			End of Block	AGRE	9
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Agreement						
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	10
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	11
-----|						
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	12

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	13
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	14
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	15
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	16
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	17
-----| End of Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	18
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Summary						
M	16R			Start of Block	SUMM	19
M	95a	EXPP	Party	Exposed Party	P, Q, or R	20
----->						
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	21
-----|						
Optional Subsequence B1 Summary Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SUMD	22
----->						
O	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	23
-----|						
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	24
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SUMD	25
End of Subsequence B1 Summary Details						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16S			End of Block	SUMM	26
End of Sequence B Summary						
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Sequence C Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	COLD	27
M	20C	COLR	Reference	Collateral Reference	:4!c//16x	28
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	29
-----|						
O	98A	SETT	Date/Time	Settlement/Delivery Date	:4!c//8!n	30
Optional Subsequence C1 Securities Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SCOL	31
M	35B			Identification of Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	32
M	36B	COLL	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Securities Collateral	:4!c//4!c/15d	33
O	17B	OWNF	Flag	Ownership Flag	:4!c//1!a	34
Optional Subsequence C1a Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	35
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	36
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1a1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	37
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	38
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	39

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	40
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	41
-----| End of Subsequence C1a1 Settlement Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	42
End of Subsequence C1a Settlement Details						
M	16S			End of Block	SCOL	43
End of Subsequence C1 Securities Collateral Details						
Optional Subsequence C2 Cash Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CCOL	44
M	19B	DEPO	Amount	Deposit Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	45
M	22H	DEPO	Indicator	Type of Deposit Indicator	:4!c//4!c	46
O	98A	TERM	Date/Time	Maturity Date	:4!c//8!n	47
Optional Subsequence C2a Cash Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHSET	48
O	22F	STCO	Indicator	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	49
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C2a1 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	50
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	51
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	52
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	53
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	54
-----| End of Subsequence C2a1 Cash Parties						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16S			End of Block	CASHSET	55
End of Subsequence C2a Cash Settlement Details						
M	16S			End of Block	CCOL	56
End of Subsequence C2 Cash Collateral Details						
Optional Subsequence C3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	BCOL	57
M	22H	BCOL	Indicator	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	:4!c//4!c	58
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or B	59
-----|						
M	95a	ISSU	Party	Issuer	P, Q, or R	60
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	61
M	16S			End of Block	BCOL	62
End of Subsequence C3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16S			End of Block	COLD	63
-----| End of Sequence C Collateral Details						
Optional Sequence D Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET1	64
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	65
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY1	66
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	67
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	68
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	69
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY1	70
-----| End of Subsequence D1 Settlement Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET1	71
End of Sequence D Settlement Details						
Optional Sequence E Cash Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHSET1	72
O	22F	STCO	Indicator	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	73
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence E1 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY1	74
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	75
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	76
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	77
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY1	78
-----| End of Subsequence E1 Cash Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	CASHSET1	79
End of Sequence E Cash Settlement Details						
Optional Sequence F Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	80
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	81

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	82
End of Sequence F Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 504 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A2 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A2, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A2, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A2 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A2 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A2, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A2
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C2 In sequence A, if field :20C::SCTR is not present, then field :20C::RCTR is mandatory, otherwise field :20C::RCTR is optional (Error code(s): E68).

Sequence A if field :20C::SCTR is ...	Sequence A then field :20C::RCTR is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C3 In sequence B, if field :19B::TEXA is not present, then field :19B::TCRL is mandatory, otherwise field :19B::TCRL is optional (Error code(s): C04).

Sequence B if field :19B::TEXA is ...	Sequence B then field :19B::TCRL is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C4 In each occurrence of sequence C, the presence of subsequences C1, C2 and C3 depends on the value of field :22H::COLL//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E83):

In each occurrence of sequence C if field :22H::COLL//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence C then subsequence C1 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence C and subsequence C2 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence C and subsequence C3 is ...
BCOL	Not allowed	Not allowed	Mandatory
CCOL	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
SCOL	Mandatory	Not allowed	Not allowed

C5 In each occurrence of subsequence C2, the presence of field :98A::TERM depends on the value of field :22H::DEPO//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E85):

In each occurrence of subsequence C2 if field :22H::DEPO//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence C2 then field :98A::TERM is ...
FIXT	Mandatory
CLNT	Not allowed

C6 In each occurrence of subsequence C3, if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is present, then field : 98B::EXPI//OPEN (that is, Qualifier = EXPI, Data Source Scheme not present and Date Code = OPEN) is not allowed, otherwise field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is optional (Error code(s): E72).

In each occurrence of subsequence C3 if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence C3 then field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C7 Sequence D is mandatory when in any occurrence of sequence C the subsequence C1 is present and the subsequence C1a is not present (Error code(s): C97).

In sequence(s) C	Then sequence D is ...
If in one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence C: subsequence C1 is present and an internal subsequence C1a is not present	Mandatory

C8 Sequence D is not allowed when for all occurrences of sequence C either the subsequence C1 is not present, or C1a is present in all occurrences of C1 (Error code(s): D49).

If sequence D is ...	Then in sequence(s) C
Present	In one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence C: subsequence C1 must be present and an internal subsequence C1a must not be present

C9 Sequence E is mandatory when in any occurrence of sequence C the subsequence C2 is present and the subsequence C2a is not present (Error code(s): C99).

In sequence(s) C	Then sequence E is ...
If in one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence C:subsequence C2 is present and an internal subsequence C2a is not present	Mandatory

C10 Sequence E is not allowed when for all occurrences of sequence C either the subsequence C2 is not present, or C2a is present in all occurrences of C2 (Error code(s): D50).

If sequence E is ...	Then in sequence(s) C
Present	In one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence C:subsequence C2 must be present and an internal subsequence C2a must not be present

C11 In each occurrence of sequence C, for subsequences C1a1 and C2a1, the following party fields cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E84).

Subsequence C1a1	Subsequence C2a1
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM
:95a::PSET	
:95a::REAG	
:95a::RECU	
:95a::REI1	
:95a::REI2	
:95a::SELL	

In sequences D and E, for subsequences D1 and E1, the following party fields cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence D1	Subsequence E1
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM
:95a::PSET	
:95a::REAG	
:95a::RECU	
:95a::REI1	
:95a::REI2	
:95a::SELL	

C12 It is mandatory to specify a Delivering Agent for the Securities Settlement Parties (subsequences C1a1 and D1):

- In each occurrence of sequence C, if subsequence C1a1 Securities Settlement Parties is present, then field :95a::DEAG must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence C1a1 (Error code(s): E91) within the same occurrence of sequence C.
- In sequence D (if present), if subsequence D1 Securities Settlement Parties is present, then field :95a::DEAG must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence D1 (Error code(s): E91).

Note *See also Network Validated Rule C11 (Error code(s): E84).*

C13 In each occurrence of sequence C, if a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in one occurrence of subsequence C1a1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present in other subsequences C1a1 of the same occurrence of sequence C (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in each occurrence of sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1a1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1a1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1a1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1a1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1a1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1a1.

In each occurrence of sequence C, if a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in one occurrence of subsequence C1a1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this

qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present in other subsequences C1a1 of the same occurrence of sequence C (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in each occurrence of sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1a1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1a1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C1a1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1a1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1a1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1a1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

In sequence D, if a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in one occurrence of subsequence D1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present in other subsequences D1 (Error code(s): E86).

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence D1.

In sequence D, if a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in one occurrence of subsequence D1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present in other subsequences D1 (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence D1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian

Deliverers		Receivers	
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

C14 In each occurrence of subsequence C1a, the presence of subsequence C1a1 depends on the presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E48):

In each occurrence of subsequence C1a if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	In the same occurrence of subsequence C1a then subsequence C1a1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C15 In each occurrence of subsequence C2a, the presence of subsequence C2a1 depends on the presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E49):

In each occurrence of subsequence C2a if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	In the same occurrence of subsequence C2a then subsequence C2a1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C16 In sequence D, the presence of the subsequence D1 depends on presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E50):

Sequence D if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	Then subsequence D1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C17 In sequence E, the presence of the subsequence E1 depends on presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E51):

Sequence E if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	Then subsequence E1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C18 In each occurrence of subsequence A1, if field :22F::AGRE is not present, then field :70C::AGRE is mandatory, otherwise field :70C::AGRE is optional (Error code(s): E71).

In each occurrence of subsequence A1 if field :22F::AGRE is	In the same occurrence of subsequence A1 then field :70C::AGRE is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C19 In subsequence B1, fields 16R and 16S may not be the only fields present. If both fields 16R and 16S are present, then at least one of the other fields of the same subsequence must be present (Error code(s): D13).

C20 The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a valid code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}). This code must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4) (Error code(s): C94).

MT 504 Usage Rules

The exchange of information related to the trade itself as well as to the settlement of the collateral is done with the existing confirmation and settlement messages of the relevant categories (categories 2, 3, 5, 7, 9).

MT 504 Guidelines

When the total exposure covers several exposures in different currencies, the currency of sequence B is usually the reporting currency. When the total exposure covers one or more exposures in the same currency, either this currency or the reporting currency is used in sequence B.

The code identifying the exposure type or collateral reason in the user header of the message (block 3) must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4). These codes may be used for routing purposes.

The collateral management process is initiated every time a new exposure is created, that is, when a new trade relationship is established. Also, membership of a clearing system usually requires the posting of collateral before clearing can start. This provides a guarantee that the member will honour its obligations.

The type of institutions involved in collateral management and who can send and/or receive collateral messages are:

- clearing, netting, RTGS systems
- central banks
- institutional investors
- fund managers
- custodians
- local authorities
- corporates
- banks

- third party service providers
- exchanges

Collateral can be proposed for the following reasons or products:

- payments/settlements
- credit lines
- FX and derivatives trading
- repo trading
- securities lending and borrowing
- cross-product, that is, combining collateral needs issued from different types of trades

The types of collateral that can be proposed included in this message are:

- securities
- cash
- letters of credit and bank guarantees (only for bilateral collateral management)

A collateral proposal can be sent:

- At initiation time, when the initiative is taken by the giver, a collateral proposal is sent to the taker containing the details of the proposed collateral together with the exposure amount and the value of collateral required.

  When the initiative is taken by the taker, the giver may answer to his claim with a collateral proposal.
- When a new exposure is created by a variation in the value of the exposure, in the value of the collateral or in both values.

  The taker will send a claim for additional collateral to be posted by the giver when his exposure vis-à-vis the giver increases, either because of additional exposure, increase of value of the existing exposure, decrease of value of the posted, or several of these occur.

  The giver may answer to his claim with a collateral proposal.

Industry Requirements

ISDA Definitions

Credit Support Amount

Unless modified by the parties, the Credit Support Amount is generally the amount of Eligible Credit Support that the Secured Party is entitled to hold as of a particular Valuation Date.

The Credit Support Amount is usually defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure; **plus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Pledgor,** if any; **minus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Secured Party,** if any, **minus**
- the **Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold**.

The Credit Support Amount, however, is deemed to be zero whenever its calculation would yield a number less than zero.

Independent Amount

An Independent Amount is an amount that may be used as an add-on to Exposure which can reflect, among other things, the volatility of a particular Transaction or credit concerns relating to one or both counterparties.

When an Independent Amount is applicable to a party, it increases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when the other party is the Secured Party and decreases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when that party is the Secured Party.

However, some parties may wish to modify the Credit Support Amount formula specified above to eliminate the subtraction of Independent Amounts applicable to the Secured Party. In this case, the Independent Amount represents the **minimum** Credit Support Amount when that party is a Credit Support Taker.

For example, Credit Support Amount may be defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure; **plus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Pledgor**, if any, **minus**
- the **Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold.**

Provided that in the case where the sum of the Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor exceeds zero, the Credit Support Amount will not be less than the sum of all Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor. In all other cases, the Credit Support Amount will be deemed to be zero whenever the calculation of Credit Support Amount yields an amount less than zero.

Hence, in the Collateral Messages, Independent Amounts should default to be treated as nettable unless being explicitly stated as being **non-netted**.

Basic Amount

The Basic Amount with respect to any one party represents the minimum value of Posted Credit Support required at all times from a counterparty independently of any exposure.

Basic Amounts are not subject to any form of netting with Delivery or Return Amounts.

Thresholds

The Threshold generally represents the amount of unsecured risk (measured by the Secured Party's Exposure and the aggregate of any Independent Amounts due, if any) that a party is willing to tolerate without holding any Posted Credit Support provided by the other party.

Generally, under the standard definition of Credit Support Amount, the unsecured threshold is deducted from the current exposure in order to arrive at the Credit Support Amount required for a particular Valuation Date.

Alternatively, given the flexibility provided under ISDA documentation, the parties can agree to vary the Credit Support Amount definition so that when the exposure is greater than the threshold, the Credit Support Amount is calculated without any deduction of the unsecured Threshold, that is, Credit Support Amount = the entire Secured Party's exposure.

Such a threshold arrangement is commonly referred to by the market as a SECURED Threshold since, once breached, the whole exposure is effectively offset by Posted Credit Support.

EXAMPLE - reporting currency is USD

Total Exposure Amount	25,000,090 USD

Adjusted Exposure Amount (based on bilateral agreements)	25,000,090 USD
Netted Independent Amount	1,000,000 USD
Unsecured Threshold Amount	2,000,000 USD
Subtotal	*24,000,090 USD*
Basic Amount	0
Credit Support Amount	*24,000,090 USD*
Value of Collateral Held	15,384,615 USD
Delivery Amount	*8,615,475 USD*
(Minimum Transfer Amount)	(5,000,000)
(Rounding Integer Amount)	(250,000)
COLLATERAL CALL AMOUNT	**8,750,000 USD**

The items stated in italics are not present on the message as they can be deducted from the other amounts.

MT 504 Field Specifications

MT 504 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL General Information

MT 504 - 2. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
2	O	SCTR	N	C2	C	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference
3	O	RCTR	N	C2	C	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RCTR	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Receiver's point of view.
SCTR	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Sender's point of view.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For qualifiers SCTR and RCTR:

- If both the Sender's and the Receiver's Collateral Transaction References are available, they both must be included.
- The Collateral Transaction Reference can be a deal reference when the collateral management is done on a per deal basis.

MT 504 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent proposal, Function is CANC. The reference in the previous reference field must contain the Sender's Reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 504 - 4. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 504 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Agreement Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C18	F	Agreement Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Indicator	Specifies the underlying master agreement.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFBA	AFB Agreement	French Banker's Association Agreement.
BBAA	BBA Agreement	British Banker's Association Agreement.
DERV	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement.
ISDA	ISDA Agreement	International Swaps and Derivatives Association Agreement.
NONR	No Reference	No information about the master agreement is available.

Usage Rules

For agreements different from the ones listed in the code list for Indicator, field 70C must be used.

MT 504 - 6. Field 98A: Date/Time: Agreement Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		A	Agreement Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Date	Date on which the agreement was signed.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 504 - 7. Field 13B: Number Identification: Agreement Version Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		B	Agreement Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Version Number	Number identifying the version of the agreement.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For ISDA agreements (:22F::AGRE//ISDA), Data Source Scheme must not be used and Number must be a year in the YYYY format.

MT 504 - 8. Field 70C: Narrative: Agreement Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C18	C	Agreement Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Narrative	Provides the description of the agreement.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 504 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 504 - 10. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 504 - 11. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COAL	N		H	Collateral Action Type Indicator
2	M	COLA	N	C20	F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COAL	Collateral Action Type Indicator	Specifies the type of operation performed within the collateral management life cycle.
COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the exposure.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is COAL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

INIT	Initiation	First call for collateral.
VARI	Variation	Addition of collateral.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is COLA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.

CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.

SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is COLA, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.

EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Usage Rules

For qualifier COAL:

Indicator INIT is normally not used for Repo trading as the initiation of a Repo is done using the relevant Securities Trade Confirmation messages, unless it is practice for the front office traders to agree on the Repo cash amount and the collateral requirements are to be sorted out by the back-office.

MT 504 - 12. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Proprietary Code)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PTYA	N		P, Q, or R	Party A
2	M	PTYB	N		P, Q, or R	Party B

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PTYA	Party A	Party proposing the collateral, that is, the giver.
PTYB	Party B	Counterparty of party A, that is, the taker.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

The parties can be any type of institution. They can also identify an RTGS or another clearing system.

MT 504 - 13. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 504 - 14. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

LINK	Linkages

MT 504 - 15. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 504 - 16. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C1	C	Previous Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 504 - 17. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 504 - 18. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 504 - 19. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMM	Summary

MT 504 - 20. Field 95a: Party: Exposed Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXPP	N		P, Q, or R	Exposed Party

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPP	Exposed Party	Party that is exposed to its counterparty, that is, the taker or party B.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 504 - 21. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COVA	N		B	Value of Collateral Held
2	M	CCAL	N		B	Collateral Call Amount
3	O	TEXA	N	C3	B	Total Exposure Amount
4	O	TCRL	N	C3	B	Total Credit Line Amount
5	O	PTYB	N		B	Party B's Exposure Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CCAL	Collateral Call Amount	Amount of new or additional collateral claimed by the taker.
COVA	Value of Collateral Held	Total value of the collateral (post-haircut) held by the exposed party prior to the collateral proposal.
PTYB	Party B's Exposure Amount	Exposure from party A's counterparty's viewpoint (needed for certain types of agreements).
TCRL	Total Credit Line Amount	Applicable credit line amount.

TEXA	Total Exposure Amount	Total exposure by the exposed party.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Usage Rules

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section for examples.

For qualifier COVA: -the value of the collateral held is usually zero at initiation :22H::COAL//INIT

Example

When :22H::COAL//INIT is present

then :19B::COVA// is equal to :19B::COVA//USD0, when the currency is USD

MT 504 - 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMD	Summary Details

MT 504 - 23. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C19) in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	THRS	N		B	Secured Threshold Amount
	or	THRU	N		B	Unsecured Threshold Amount
2	O	PRHA	N		B	Pre-haircut Collateral Value Amount
3	O	AEXP	N		B	Adjusted Exposure Amount
4	O	CORE	N		B	Collateral Required Amount
5	O	RADD	N		B	Basic Amount
6	O	NRAD	N		B	Netted Independent Amount
7	O	MITR	N		B	Minimum Transfer Amount
8	O	ROUN	N		B	Rounding Integer Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AEXP	Adjusted Exposure Amount	Total amount of collateral required (unrounded).
CORE	Collateral Required Amount	Total amount of collateral required (rounded).
MITR	Minimum Transfer Amount	Minimum additional collateral amount required above the collateral held.
NRAD	Netted Independent Amount	Non recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
PRHA	Pre-haircut Collateral Value Amount	Total value of posted collateral (pre-haircut) prior to the proposal.
RADD	Basic Amount	Recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
ROUN	Rounding Integer Amount	Amount to which the value of the collateral collected may be rounded up.
THRS	Secured Threshold Amount	Amount of secured risk the exposed party is willing to tolerate. If the exposure is bigger than this amount, the whole exposure needs to be offset otherwise no collateral is needed.
THRU	Unsecured Threshold Amount	Amount for which the exposed party doesn't have to post collateral. The difference between the total exposure amount and this amount needs to be collateralised.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Usage Rules

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section, for a more detailed explanation of the amount fields and examples.

MT 504 - 24. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C19) in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALE	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure
2	O	VALC	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral
3	O	RSET	N		A	Requested Settlement Date of the Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSET	Requested Settlement Date of the Collateral	Date on which the instructing party requests settlement of the collateral to take place.
VALC	Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral	Date/time at which the collateral was valued.
VALE	Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure	Date/time at which the exposure was valued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 504 - 25. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SUMD	Summary Details

MT 504 - 26. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SUMM	Summary

MT 504 - 27. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 504 - 28. Field 20C: Reference: Collateral Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned by the giver to unambiguously identify the piece of collateral.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For Letters of Credit, Collateral Reference is the Documentary Credit Number.

MT 504 - 29. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N		H	Collateral Type Indicator
2	O	TYCO	N		F or H	Type of Collateralisation Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Collateral Type Indicator	Specifies the type of collateral used.
TYCO	Type of Collateralisation Indicator	Specifies the legal status of the collateral as requested in some markets.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is COLL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCOL	Other Collateral	Either a Bank Guarantee or Letter of Credit.
CCOL	Cash Collateral	Collateral is cash.
SCOL	Securities Collateral	Collateral is securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TYCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BPLG	Basic Pledge	Basic pledge.
LOAN	Loan for Consumption	Loan for consumption.
OTHR	Other	Type of collateralisation different from the ones stated here.
OUTT	Outright Transfer	Absolute transfer of title.
SPLG	Security Interest (Single Pledge)	Security interest (single pledge).

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is TYCO, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BPLG	Basic Pledge	Basic pledge.

LOAN	Loan for Consumption	Loan for consumption.
OTHR	Other	Type of collateralisation different from the ones stated here.
OUTT	Outright Transfer	Absolute transfer of title.
SPLG	Security Interest (Single Pledge)	Security interest (single pledge).

MT 504 - 30. Field 98A: Date/Time: Settlement/Delivery Date

Format

Option A `:4!c//8!n` `(Qualifier)(Date)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		A	Settlement/Delivery Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement/Delivery Date	Date on which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 504 - 31. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 504 - 32. Field 35B: Identification of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that an ISIN be used.

MT 504 - 33. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Securities Collateral

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N		B	Quantity of Securities Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Quantity of Securities Collateral	Quantity of securities collateral proposed.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 504 - 34. Field 17B: Flag: Ownership Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OWNF	N		B	Ownership Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

OWNF	Ownership Flag	Indicates whether the collateral giver owns the proposed collateral.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	The collateral giver doesn't own the proposed collateral.
Y	Yes	The collateral giver owns the proposed collateral.

Usage Rules

The bilateral agreement must include whether the ownership flag is part of the eligibility criteria. If it is part of the eligibility criteria, the ownership flag must be present, otherwise it is not needed.

MT 504 - 35. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1a

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 504 - 36. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SCOL	N		H	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator
2	O	STCO	R	C14	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SCOL	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator	Specifies how the collateral will be settled.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is SCOL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

DVDS	Delivery Against Delivery	Delivery against delivery.
DVPT	Delivery Against Payment	Delivery against payment.
FOPT	Delivery Free of Payment	Delivery free of payment.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical Settlement	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Settlement transaction will create a short position.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABEC	EBA EURO Clearing (EBA)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (EBA).
ARTI	ARTIS (AT)	Settle money through ARTIS (AT).
AUCL	Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU)	Settle money through Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU).
AVPS	AVP (NZ)	Settle money through AVP (NZ).
BELS	ELLIPS (BE)	Settle money through ELLIPS (BE).
BOFI	BOF (FI)	Settle money through BOF (FI).
BOJS	Bank of Japan System	Settle money through Bank of Japan System.
BRLI	BIREL (IT)	Settle money through BIREL (IT).
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
DELS	EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE)	Settle money through EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE).
DKCS	DEBES (DK)	Settle money through DEBES (DK).
EAFD	EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE)	Settle money through EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE).
EBAC	EBA EURO Clearing (Members)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (Members).
EPMS	EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism	Settle money through EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism.
GBSC	UK Domestic Sort Code	Settle money through UK Domestic Sort Code.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
HERM	HERMES EURO (GR)	Settle money through HERMES EURO (GR).
HSVP	HSVP (HR)	Settle money through HSVP (HR).
IRIS	IRIS (IE)	Settle money through IRIS (IE).
LIPS	LIPS GROSS (LU)	Settle money through LIPS GROSS (LU).
LVTS	LVTS (CA)	Settle money through LVTS (CA).

NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
NICS	NICS (NO)	Settle money through NICS (NO).
PCHS	Payment System Switzerland (CH)	Settle money through Payment System Switzerland (CH).
PEGE	Payment System in Egypt (EG)	Settle money through Payment System in Egypt (EG).
PNSF	PNS (FR)	Settle money through PNS (FR).
PVEV	PVE (VE)	Settle money through PVE (VE).
RIXS	RIX (SE)	Settle money through RIX (SE).
SAMO	SAMOS (ZA)	Settle money through SAMOS (ZA).
SEPI	SEPI (ES)	Settle money through SEPI (ES).
SITS	SIT (SI)	Settle money through SIT (SI).
SLBE	SLBE (ES)	Settle money through SLBE (ES).
SPGT	SPGT (PT)	Settle money through SPGT (PT).
TARG	TARGET	Settle money through TARGET.
TBFF	TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR)	Settle money through TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR).
TOPN	TOP (NL)	Settle money through TOP (NL).
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).
VIBE	VIBER (HU)	Settle money through VIBER (HU).
ZENG	Zengin	Settle money through Zengin.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

MT 504 - 37. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1a1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 504 - 38. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C11, C12	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C11	C, P, Q, or R	Place of Settlement

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	REAG	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the Place of Settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must contain a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 504 - 39. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

Usage Rules

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 504 - 40. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 504 - 41. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1a1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 504 - 42. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1a

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 504 - 43. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 504 - 44. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL	Cash Collateral Details

MT 504 - 45. Field 19B: Amount: Deposit Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N		B	Deposit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO	Deposit Amount	Amount of money to be deposited.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 504 - 46. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Deposit Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N	C5	H	Type of Deposit Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO	Type of Deposit Indicator	Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Call/Notice	Call/notice deposit.
FIXT	Fixed Term	Fixed term deposit.

MT 504 - 47. Field 98A: Date/Time: Maturity Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N	C5	A	Maturity Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TERM	Maturity Date	Closing date or maturity date of the fixed term deposit.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 504 - 48. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2a

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET	Cash Settlement Details

MT 504 - 49. Field 22F: Indicator: Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	N	C15	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.

MT 504 - 50. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence C2a1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 504 - 51. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Option S `:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x` `(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence C2a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 504 - 52. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence C2a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 504 - 53. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence C2a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 504 - 54. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence C2a1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 504 - 55. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2a

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CASHSET	Cash Settlement Details

MT 504 - 56. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CCOL	Cash Collateral Details

MT 504 - 57. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 504 - 58. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Format

Option H `:4!c//4!c` `(Qualifier)(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BCOL	N	C6	H	Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BCOL	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	Specifies whether the other collateral is a bank guarantee or a documentary credit.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GCOL	Bank Guarantee	Collateral is a bank guarantee.
LCOL	Documentary Credit	Collateral is a documentary credit.

MT 504 - 59. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
2	O	EXPI	N	C6	A or B	Expiry Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date	Expiry date of the bank guarantee or documentary credit.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the bank guarantee or documentary credit is issued.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is EXPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	There is no expiry date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 504 - 60. Field 95a: Party: Issuer

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		P, Q, or R	Issuer

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ISSU	Issuer	Party that issues the bank guarantee or documentary credit.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 504 - 61. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	GUAR	N		B	Guarantee Amount
	or	LOCR	N		B	Letter of Credit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

GUAR	Guarantee Amount	Amount of the bank guarantee.
LOCR	Letter of Credit Amount	Amount of the documentary credit.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 504 - 62. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 504 - 63. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 504 - 64. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C7 and C8) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET1	Settlement Details

MT 504 - 65. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C7 and C8) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SCOL	N		H	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator
2	O	STCO	R	C16	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SCOL	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator	Specifies how the collateral will be settled.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.

TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is SCOL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DVDS	Delivery Against Delivery	Delivery against delivery.
DVPT	Delivery Against Payment	Delivery against payment.
FOPT	Delivery Free of Payment	Delivery free of payment.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical Settlement	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Settlement transaction will create a short position.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.

UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

ABEC	EBA EURO Clearing (EBA)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (EBA).
ARTI	ARTIS (AT)	Settle money through ARTIS (AT).
AUCL	Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU)	Settle money through Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU).
AVPS	AVP (NZ)	Settle money through AVP (NZ).
BELS	ELLIPS (BE)	Settle money through ELLIPS (BE).
BOFI	BOF (FI)	Settle money through BOF (FI).
BOJS	Bank of Japan System	Settle money through Bank of Japan System.
BRLI	BIREL (IT)	Settle money through BIREL (IT).
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
DELS	EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE)	Settle money through EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE).
DKCS	DEBES (DK)	Settle money through DEBES (DK).
EAFD	EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE)	Settle money through EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE).
EBAC	EBA EURO Clearing (Members)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (Members).
EPMS	EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism	Settle money through EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism.
GBSC	UK Domestic Sort Code	Settle money through UK Domestic Sort Code.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
HERM	HERMES EURO (GR)	Settle money through HERMES EURO (GR).

HSVP	HSVP (HR)	Settle money through HSVP (HR).
IRIS	IRIS (IE)	Settle money through IRIS (IE).
LIPS	LIPS GROSS (LU)	Settle money through LIPS GROSS (LU).
LVTS	LVTS (CA)	Settle money through LVTS (CA).
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
NICS	NICS (NO)	Settle money through NICS (NO).
PCHS	Payment System Switzerland (CH)	Settle money through Payment System Switzerland (CH).
PEGE	Payment System in Egypt (EG)	Settle money through Payment System in Egypt (EG).
PNSF	PNS (FR)	Settle money through PNS (FR).
PVEV	PVE (VE)	Settle money through PVE (VE).
RIXS	RIX (SE)	Settle money through RIX (SE).
SAMO	SAMOS (ZA)	Settle money through SAMOS (ZA).
SEPI	SEPI (ES)	Settle money through SEPI (ES).
SITS	SIT (SI)	Settle money through SIT (SI).
SLBE	SLBE (ES)	Settle money through SLBE (ES).
SPGT	SPGT (PT)	Settle money through SPGT (PT).
TARG	TARGET	Settle money through TARGET.
TBFF	TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR)	Settle money through TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR).
TOPN	TOP (NL)	Settle money through TOP (NL).
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).
VIBE	VIBER (HU)	Settle money through VIBER (HU).
ZENG	Zengin	Settle money through Zengin.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

MT 504 - 66. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C16) subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY1	Settlement Parties

MT 504 - 67. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C16) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C11, C12	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	DEI1	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C11	C, P, Q, or R	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C11, C13	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering Party that interacts with the Place of Settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.

REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 504 - 68. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C16) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

Usage Rules

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 504 - 69. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C16) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 504 - 70. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C16) subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY1	Settlement Parties

MT 504 - 71. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C7 and C8) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETDET1	Settlement Details

MT 504 - 72. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C9 and C10) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET1	Cash Settlement Details

MT 504 - 73. Field 22F: Indicator: Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rules C9 and C10) sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	N	C17	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.

MT 504 - 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) subsequence E1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY1	Cash Parties

MT 504 - 75. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) subsequence E1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	BENM	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C11	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 504 - 76. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C17) subsequence E1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.

CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 504 - 77. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C17) subsequence E1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 504 - 78. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C17) subsequence E1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY1	Cash Parties

MT 504 - 79. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C9 and C10) sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET1	Cash Settlement Details

MT 504 - 80. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 504 - 81. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 504 - 82. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 504 Examples

Example 1: OTC Derivatives Trading

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 message 3 of Example 1

Example 2: OTC Repo Trading

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 message 3 of Example 3

MT 505 Collateral Substitution

Note *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

Important The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}) to identify the exposure type or collateral reason.

These codes may be used for routing purposes.

MT 505 Scope

This message is sent by the collateral giver or its collateral manager to the collateral taker or its collateral manager to propose the substitution of collateral held.

This message is also sent by the collateral taker or its collateral manager to the collateral giver or its collateral manager to request the substitution of collateral held.

This message is also used by the giver or taker to request the cancellation of a previously sent collateral substitution.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (Subfunction of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is COPY)
- re-send to a third party a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is CODU).

MT 505 Format Specifications

The substitution consists of four sequences:

- Sequence A General Information provides general information about the message and the collateral transaction, that is, the function of the message, the identification of the collateral transaction, the references of the linked messages, the identification of the underlying agreement(s), the identification of the parties, the reason for which collateral is needed, the exposure type and the contact information.

  Note *More than one occurrence of the agreement is only authorised for cross-product collateralisation and when there is no overall master agreement in place yet.*

- Sequence B specifies the details of both the collateral to be substituted and the new collateral. The collateral can be securities, cash or other collateral. The other collateral indicates trade instruments, that is, documentary credits and bank guarantees. This sequence may also contain the settlement details for a piece of security or cash collateral. If the settlement details for all pieces of securities collateral are the same, these details are not present in this sequence, but included once in sequence C. If the settlement details for all pieces of cash collateral are the same, these details are not present in this sequence, but included once in sequence D.
- Sequence C contains the common securities settlement details, that is the settlement details of the proposed securities when they are not included in sequence B at the level of the individual piece of collateral.
- Sequence D contains the common cash settlement details, that is the settlement details of the proposed cash when they are not included in sequence B at the level of the individual piece of collateral.

MT 505 Collateral Substitution

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----|						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Agreement						
M	16R			Start of Block	AGRE	4
O	22F	AGRE	Indicator	Agreement Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
O	98A	AGRE	Date/Time	Agreement Date	:4!c//8!n	6
O	13B	AGRE	Number Identification	Agreement Version Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	7
O	70C	AGRE	Narrative	Agreement Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	8
M	16S			End of Block	AGRE	9
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Agreement						
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	10
M	22a	COLA	Indicator	Exposure Type Indicator	F or H	11
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	12
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	13
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	14
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	15
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	16
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	17

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----| End of Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	18
End of Sequence A General Information						
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Sequence B Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	COLD	19
M	20C	COLR	Reference	Collateral Reference	:4!c//16x	20
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	21
-----|						
O	98A	SETT	Date/Time	Settlement/Delivery Date	:4!c//8!n	22
Optional Subsequence B1 Securities Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SCOL	23
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	24
M	36B	COLL	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Securities Collateral	:4!c//4!c/15d	25
O	17B	OWNF	Flag	Ownership Flag	:4!c//1!a	26
Optional Subsequence B1a Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	27
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	28
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	29
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	30
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	31
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	32
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	33
-----| End of Subsequence B1a1 Settlement Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	34
End of Subsequence B1a Settlement Details						
M	16S			End of Block	SCOL	35
End of Subsequence B1 Securities Collateral Details						
Optional Subsequence B2 Cash Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CCOL	36
M	19B	DEPO	Amount	Deposit Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	37
M	22H	DEPO	Indicator	Type of Deposit Indicator	:4!c//4!c	38
O	98A	TERM	Date/Time	Maturity Date	:4!c//8!n	39
Optional Subsequence B2a Cash Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHSET	40
O	22F	STCO	Indicator	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	41
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B2a1 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	42
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	43
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	44
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	45
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	46

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----| End of Subsequence B2a1 Cash Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	CASHSET	47
End of Subsequence B2a Cash Settlement Details						
M	16S			End of Block	CCOL	48
End of Subsequence B2 Cash Collateral Details						
Optional Subsequence B3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	BCOL	49
M	22H	BCOL	Indicator	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	:4!c//4!c	50
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or B	51
-----|						
M	95a	ISSU	Party	Issuer	P, Q, or R	52
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	53
M	16S			End of Block	BCOL	54
End of Subsequence B3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16S			End of Block	COLD	55
-----| End of Sequence B Collateral Details						
Optional Sequence C Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET1	56
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	57
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY1	58
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	59

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	60
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	61
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY1	62
-----| End of Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET1	63
End of Sequence C Settlement Details						
Optional Sequence D Cash Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHSET1	64
O	22F	STCO	Indicator	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	65
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY1	66
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	67
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	68
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	69
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY1	70
-----| End of Subsequence D1 Cash Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	CASHSET1	71
End of Sequence D Cash Settlement Details						
Optional Sequence E Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	72
----->						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	73
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	74
End of Sequence E Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 505 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A2 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A2, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A2, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A2 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A2 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A2, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A2
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C2 In sequence A, if field :20C::SCTR is not present, then field :20C::RCTR is mandatory, otherwise field :20C::RCTR is optional (Error code(s): E68).

Sequence A if field :20C::SCTR is ...	Sequence A then field :20C::RCTR is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C3 In each occurrence of sequence B, the presence of subsequences B1, B2 and B3 depends on the value of field :22H::COLL//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E83).

In each occurrence of sequence B if field :22H::COLL//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence B then subsequence B1 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence B and subsequence B2 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence B and subsequence B3 is ...
BCOL	Not allowed	Not allowed	Mandatory

In each occurrence of sequence B if field :22H::COLL//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence B then subsequence B1 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence B and subsequence B2 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence B and subsequence B3 is ...
CCOL	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
SCOL	Mandatory	Not allowed	Not allowed

C4 In each occurrence of subsequence B2, the presence of field :98A::TERM depends on the value of field :22H::DEPO//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E85):

In each occurrence of subsequence B2 if field :22H::DEPO//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence B2 then field :98A::TERM is ...
FIXT	Mandatory
CLNT	Not allowed

C5 In each occurrence of subsequence B3, if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is present, then field : 98B::EXPI//OPEN (that is, Qualifier = EXPI, Data Source Scheme not present and Date Code = OPEN) is not allowed, otherwise field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is optional (Error code(s): E72).

In each occurrence of subsequence B3 if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence B3 then field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C6 Sequence C is mandatory when in any occurrence of sequence B the subsequence B1 is present and the subsequence B1a is not present (Error code(s): C97).

In sequence(s) B	Then sequence C is ...
If in one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence B: • subsequence B1 is present and • an internal subsequence B1a is not present	Mandatory

C7 Sequence C is not allowed when for all occurrences of sequence B either the subsequence B1 is not present, or B1a is present in all occurrences of B1 (Error code(s): D49).

If sequence C is ...	Then in sequence(s) B
Present	In one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence B: • subsequence B1 must be present and • an internal subsequence B1a must not be present

C8 Sequence D is mandatory when in any occurrence of sequence B the subsequence B2 is present and the subsequence B2a is not present (Error code(s): C99).

In sequence(s) B	Then sequence D is ...
If in one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence B: • subsequence B2 is present and • an internal subsequence B2a is not present	Mandatory

C9 Sequence D is not allowed when for all occurrences of sequence B either the subsequence B2 is not present, or B2a is present in all occurrences of B2 (Error code(s): D50).

In sequence(s) D	Then sequence B is ...
Present	In one (or more) occurrence(s) of sequence B: subsequence B2 must be present and an internal subsequence B2a must not be present

C10 In each occurrence of sequence B, for subsequences B1a1 and B2a1 the following party fields cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence B1a1	Subsequence B2a1
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM
:95a::PSET	
:95a::REAG	
:95a::RECU	
:95a::REI1	
:95a::REI2	

Subsequence B1a1	Subsequence B2a1
:95a::SELL	

In sequences C and D, for subsequences C1 and D1 the following party fields cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence C1	Subsequence D1
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM
:95a::PSET	
:95a::REAG	
:95a::RECU	
:95a::REI1	
:95a::REI2	
:95a::SELL	

C11 In each occurrence of sequence B, if a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in one occurrence of subsequence B1a1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present in other subsequences B1a1 of the same occurrence of sequence B. (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in each occurrence of sequence B, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence B1a1.

In each occurrence of sequence B, if a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in one occurrence of subsequence B1a1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present in other subsequences B1a1 of the same occurrence of sequence B (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in each occurrence of sequence B, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence B1a1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

In sequence C, if a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in one occurrence of subsequence C1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present in other subsequences C1 (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1.

In sequence C, if a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in one occurrence of subsequence C1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present in other subsequences C1 (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in each sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian

Deliverers		Receivers	
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

C12 In each occurrence of subsequence B1a, the presence of subsequence B1a1 depends on the presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E48):

In each occurrence of subsequence B1a if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	In the same occurrence of subsequence B1a then subsequence B1a1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C13 In each occurrence of subsequence B2a, the presence of subsequence B2a1 depends on the presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E49):

In each occurrence of subsequence B2a if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	In the same occurrence of subsequence B2a then subsequence B2a1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C14 In sequence C, the presence of the subsequence C1 depends on the presence of field : 22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E50):

Sequence C if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	Then subsequence C1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C15 In sequence D, the presence of the subsequence D1 depends on presence of field :22F::STCO// NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E51):

Sequence D if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	Then subsequence D1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C16 In each occurrence of subsequence A1, if field :22F::AGRE is not present, then field :70C::AGRE is mandatory, otherwise field :70C::AGRE is optional (Error code(s): E71).

In each occurrence of subsequence A1 if field :22F::AGRE is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence A1 then field :70C::AGRE is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C17 The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a valid code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}). This code must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4) (Error code(s): C94).

MT 505 Usage Rules

- The substitution of collateral can be done with one message: a substitution message contains both the collateral to be taken out from the collateral held and the proposed new collateral.
- The substitution can also be done in two steps: a first message is sent with only the details of the collateral to be pulled out and a second message is sent afterwards with the proposed new collateral. This is done when the giver wants to substitute collateral but doesn't know what collateral he will use at the moment of sending the first message.
- When the taker requests the substitution, he will usually send a message containing only the collateral to be pulled out. The giver will then send a substitution message with the proposed new collateral.
- The exchange of information related to the trade itself as well as to the settlement of the collateral is done with the existing confirmation and settlement messages of the relevant categories (categories 2, 3, 5, 7, 9).

MT 505 Guidelines

The code identifying the exposure type or collateral reason in the user header of the message (block 3) must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx(Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4).

A collateral substitution can be sent:

- by the taker to request the substitution of collateral held, the giver will then send a response confirming its agreement or disagreement
- by the giver to propose the substitution of collateral held, the taker will then send a response confirming its agreement or disagreement.

MT 505 Field Specifications

MT 505 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL	General Information

MT 505 - 2. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
2	O	SCTR	N	C2	C	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference
3	O	RCTR	N	C2	C	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RCTR	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Receiver's point of view.

SCTR	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Sender's point of view.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For qualifiers SCTR and RCTR:

- If both the Sender's and the Receiver's Collateral Transaction References are available, they both must be included.
- The Collateral Transaction Reference can be a deal reference when the collateral management is done on a per deal basis.

MT 505 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent substitution, Function is CANC. The reference in the previous reference field must contain the Sender's Reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 505 - 4. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 505 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Agreement Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C16) in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		F	Agreement Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Indicator	Specifies the underlying master agreement.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFBA	AFB Agreement	French Banker's Association Agreement.
BBAA	BBA Agreement	British Banker's Association Agreement.
DERV	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement.
ISDA	ISDA Agreement	International Swaps and Derivatives Association Agreement.
NONR	No Reference	No information about the master agreement is available.

Usage Rules

For agreements different from the ones listed in the code list for Indicator, field 70C must be used.

MT 505 - 6. Field 98A: Date/Time: Agreement Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		A	Agreement Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Date	Date on which the agreement was signed.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 505 - 7. Field 13B: Number Identification: Agreement Version Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		B	Agreement Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Version Number	Number identifying the version of the agreement.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For ISDA agreements (:22F::AGRE//ISDA), Data Source Scheme must not be used and Number must be a year in the YYYY format.

MT 505 - 8. Field 70C: Narrative: Agreement Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C16) in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C16	C	Agreement Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Narrative	Provides the description of the agreement.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 505 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 505 - 10. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 505 - 11. Field 22a: Indicator: Exposure Type Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLA	N	C17	F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the exposure.

Codes

In option F, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.

RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Codes

In option H, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.

CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.

TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

MT 505 - 12. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Proprietary Code)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PTYA	N		P, Q, or R	Party A
2	M	PTYB	N		P, Q, or R	Party B

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PTYA	Party A	Party proposing/requesting the substitution of the collateral.
PTYB	Party B	Counterparty of party A.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

The parties can be any type of institution. They can also identify an RTGS or another clearing system.

MT 505 - 13. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 505 - 14. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

LINK	Linkages

MT 505 - 15. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 505 - 16. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C1	C	Previous Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 505 - 17. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 505 - 18. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 505 - 19. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 505 - 20. Field 20C: Reference: Collateral Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned by the giver to unambiguously identify the piece of collateral.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For Letters of Credit, Collateral Reference is the Documentary Credit Number.

MT 505 - 21. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N	C3	H	Collateral Type Indicator
2	M	INOU	N		H	In/Out Indicator
3	O	TYCO	N		F or H	Type of Collateralisation Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Collateral Type Indicator	Specifies the type of collateral used.
INOU	In/Out Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral specified is to be added or returned from the collateral held by the exposed party.
TYCO	Type of Collateralisation Indicator	Specifies the legal status of the collateral as requested in some markets.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is COLL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCOL	Other Collateral	Either a Bank Guarantee or Letter of Credit.
CCOL	Cash Collateral	Collateral is cash.

SCOL	Securities Collateral	Collateral is securities.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is INOU, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

COLI	In	Added to the collateral held.
COLO	Out	Retrieved from the collateral held.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TYCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BPLG	Basic Pledge	Basic pledge.
LOAN	Loan for Consumption	Loan for consumption.
OTHR	Other	Type of collateralisation different from the ones stated here.
OUTT	Outright Transfer	Absolute transfer of title.
SPLG	Security Interest (Single Pledge)	Security interest (single pledge).

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is TYCO, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BPLG	Basic Pledge	Basic pledge.
LOAN	Loan for Consumption	Loan for consumption.
OTHR	Other	Type of collateralisation different from the ones stated here.
OUTT	Outright Transfer	Absolute transfer of title.
SPLG	Security Interest (Single Pledge)	Security interest (single pledge).

MT 505 - 22. Field 98A: Date/Time: Settlement/Delivery Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		A	Settlement/Delivery Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement/Delivery Date	Date on which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 505 - 23. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 505 - 24. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 505 - 25. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Securities Collateral

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N		B	Quantity of Securities Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Quantity of Securities Collateral	Quantity of securities collateral substituted.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 505 - 26. Field 17B: Flag: Ownership Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OWNF	N		B	Ownership Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

OWNF	Ownership Flag	Indicates whether the collateral giver owns the claimed collateral.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	The collateral giver doesn't own the collateral.
Y	Yes	The collateral giver owns the collateral.

Usage Rules

The bilateral agreement must include whether the ownership flag is part of the eligibility criteria. If it is part of the eligibility criteria, the ownership flag must be present, otherwise it is not needed.

MT 505 - 27. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 505 - 28. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SCOL	N		H	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator
2	O	STCO	R	C12	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SCOL	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator	Specifies how the collateral will be settled.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is SCOL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DVDS	Delivery Against Delivery	Delivery against delivery.
DVPT	Delivery Against Payment	Delivery against payment.
FOPT	Delivery Free of Payment	Delivery free of payment.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.

FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical Settlement	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Settlement transaction will create a short position.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABEC	EBA EURO Clearing (EBA)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (EBA).
ARTI	ARTIS (AT)	Settle money through ARTIS (AT).
AUCL	Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU)	Settle money through Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU).
AVPS	AVP (NZ)	Settle money through AVP (NZ).
BELS	ELLIPS (BE)	Settle money through ELLIPS (BE).
BOFI	BOF (FI)	Settle money through BOF (FI).
BOJS	Bank of Japan System	Settle money through Bank of Japan System.
BRLI	BIREL (IT)	Settle money through BIREL (IT).

CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
DELS	EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE)	Settle money through EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE).
DKCS	DEBES (DK)	Settle money through DEBES (DK).
EAFD	EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE)	Settle money through EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE).
EBAC	EBA EURO Clearing (Members)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (Members).
EPMS	EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism	Settle money through EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism.
GBSC	UK Domestic Sort Code	Settle money through UK Domestic Sort Code.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
HERM	HERMES EURO (GR)	Settle money through HERMES EURO (GR).
HSVP	HSVP (HR)	Settle money through HSVP (HR).
IRIS	IRIS (IE)	Settle money through IRIS (IE).
LIPS	LIPS GROSS (LU)	Settle money through LIPS GROSS (LU).
LVTS	LVTS (CA)	Settle money through LVTS (CA).
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
NICS	NICS (NO)	Settle money through NICS (NO).
PCHS	Payment System Switzerland (CH)	Settle money through Payment System Switzerland (CH).
PEGE	Payment System in Egypt (EG)	Settle money through Payment System in Egypt (EG).
PNSF	PNS (FR)	Settle money through PNS (FR).
PVEV	PVE (VE)	Settle money through PVE (VE).
RIXS	RIX (SE)	Settle money through RIX (SE).
SAMO	SAMOS (ZA)	Settle money through SAMOS (ZA).
SEPI	SEPI (ES)	Settle money through SEPI (ES).

SITS	SIT (SI)	Settle money through SIT (SI).
SLBE	SLBE (ES)	Settle money through SLBE (ES).
SPGT	SPGT (PT)	Settle money through SPGT (PT).
TARG	TARGET	Settle money through TARGET.
TBFF	TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR)	Settle money through TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR).
TOPN	TOP (NL)	Settle money through TOP (NL).
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).
VIBE	VIBER (HU)	Settle money through VIBER (HU).
ZENG	Zengin	Settle money through Zengin.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

MT 505 - 29. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) subsequence B1a1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 505 - 30. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	`:4!c//2!a`	`(Qualifier)(Country Code)`

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) subsequence B1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C10	C, P, Q, or R	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering Party that interacts with the Place of Settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of Settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 505 - 31. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C12) subsequence B1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

Usage Rules

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 505 - 32. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C12) subsequence B1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 505 - 33. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C12) subsequence B1a1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 505 - 34. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1a

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 505 - 35. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 505 - 36. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL	Cash Collateral Details

MT 505 - 37. Field 19B: Amount: Deposit Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N		B	Deposit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO	Deposit Amount	Amount of money to be deposited.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 505 - 38. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Deposit Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N	C4	H	Type of Deposit Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO	Type of Deposit Indicator	Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Call/Notice	Call/notice deposit.
FIXT	Fixed Term	Fixed term deposit.

MT 505 - 39. Field 98A: Date/Time: Maturity Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C4) in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N	C4	A	Maturity Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TERM	Maturity Date	Closing date or maturity date of the fixed term deposit.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 505 - 40. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2a

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET	Cash Settlement Details

MT 505 - 41. Field 22F: Indicator: Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	N	C13	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.

MT 505 - 42. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C13) subsequence B2a1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 505 - 43. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C13) subsequence B2a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	DEBT	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 505 - 44. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C13) subsequence B2a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.

COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 505 - 45. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C13) subsequence B2a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 505 - 46. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C13) subsequence B2a1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 505 - 47. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2a

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET	Cash Settlement Details

MT 505 - 48. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL	Cash Collateral Details

MT 505 - 49. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 505 - 50. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BCOL	N	C5	H	Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BCOL	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	Specifies whether the other collateral is a bank guarantee or a documentary credit.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GCOL	Bank Guarantee	Collateral is a bank guarantee.
LCOL	Documentary Credit	Collateral is a documentary credit.

MT 505 - 51. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
2	O	EXPI	N	C5	A or B	Expiry Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date	Expiry date of the bank guarantee or documentary credit.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the bank guarantee or documentary credit is issued.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is EXPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	There is no expiry date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 505 - 52. Field 95a: Party: Issuer

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		P, Q, or R	Issuer

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ISSU	Issuer	Party that issues the bank guarantee or documentary credit.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 505 - 53. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	`:4!c//3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	GUAR	N		B	Guarantee Amount
	or	LOCR	N		B	Letter of Credit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

GUAR	Guarantee Amount	Amount of the bank guarantee.
LOCR	Letter of Credit Amount	Amount of the documentary credit.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 505 - 54. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 505 - 55. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 505 - 56. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C6 and C7) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET1	Settlement Details

MT 505 - 57. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C6 and C7) sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SCOL	N		H	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator
2	O	STCO	R	C14	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SCOL	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator	Specifies how the collateral will be settled.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is SCOL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DVDS	Delivery Against Delivery	Delivery against delivery.
DVPT	Delivery Against Payment	Delivery against payment.
FOPT	Delivery Free of Payment	Delivery free of payment.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.

KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical Settlement	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Settlement transaction will create a short position.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.
SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABEC	EBA EURO Clearing (EBA)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (EBA).
ARTI	ARTIS (AT)	Settle money through ARTIS (AT).
AUCL	Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU)	Settle money through Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU).
AVPS	AVP (NZ)	Settle money through AVP (NZ).
BELS	ELLIPS (BE)	Settle money through ELLIPS (BE).
BOFI	BOF (FI)	Settle money through BOF (FI).
BOJS	Bank of Japan System	Settle money through Bank of Japan System.
BRLI	BIREL (IT)	Settle money through BIREL (IT).
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
DELS	EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE)	Settle money through EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE).

DKCS	DEBES (DK)	Settle money through DEBES (DK).
EAFD	EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE)	Settle money through EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE).
EBAC	EBA EURO Clearing (Members)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (Members).
EPMS	EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism	Settle money through EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism.
GBSC	UK Domestic Sort Code	Settle money through UK Domestic Sort Code.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
HERM	HERMES EURO (GR)	Settle money through HERMES EURO (GR).
HSVP	HSVP (HR)	Settle money through HSVP (HR).
IRIS	IRIS (IE)	Settle money through IRIS (IE).
LIPS	LIPS GROSS (LU)	Settle money through LIPS GROSS (LU).
LVTS	LVTS (CA)	Settle money through LVTS (CA).
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
NICS	NICS (NO)	Settle money through NICS (NO).
PCHS	Payment System Switzerland (CH)	Settle money through Payment System Switzerland (CH).
PEGE	Payment System in Egypt (EG)	Settle money through Payment System in Egypt (EG).
PNSF	PNS (FR)	Settle money through PNS (FR).
PVEV	PVE (VE)	Settle money through PVE (VE).
RIXS	RIX (SE)	Settle money through RIX (SE).
SAMO	SAMOS (ZA)	Settle money through SAMOS (ZA).
SEPI	SEPI (ES)	Settle money through SEPI (ES).
SITS	SIT (SI)	Settle money through SIT (SI).
SLBE	SLBE (ES)	Settle money through SLBE (ES).
SPGT	SPGT (PT)	Settle money through SPGT (PT).

TARG	TARGET	Settle money through TARGET.
TBFF	TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR)	Settle money through TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR).
TOPN	TOP (NL)	Settle money through TOP (NL).
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).
VIBE	VIBER (HU)	Settle money through VIBER (HU).
ZENG	Zengin	Settle money through Zengin.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

MT 505 - 58. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY1	Settlement Parties

MT 505 - 59. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	`:4!c//2!a`	`(Qualifier)(Country Code)`
Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Proprietary Code)`

Option S `:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x` `(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C10	C, P, Q, or R	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	REI1	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C10, C11	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.

DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the Place of Settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

MT 505 - 60. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

Usage Rules

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 505 - 61. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 505 - 62. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C14) subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY1	Settlement Parties

MT 505 - 63. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C6 and C7) sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET1	Settlement Details

MT 505 - 64. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C8 and C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET1	Cash Settlement Details

MT 505 - 65. Field 22F: Indicator: Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rules C8 and C9) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	N	C15	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.

MT 505 - 66. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY1	Cash Parties

MT 505 - 67. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C10	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 505 - 68. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

MT 505 - 69. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 505 - 70. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C15) subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY1	Cash Parties

MT 505 - 71. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rules C8 and C9) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET1	Cash Settlement Details

MT 505 - 72. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 505 - 73. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 505 - 74. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 505 Examples

Example 1: OTC Derivatives Trading

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 message 6 of Example 1

MT 506 Collateral and Exposure Statement

Note *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

Important The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}) to identify the exposure type or collateral reason.

These codes may be used for routing purposes.

MT 506 Scope

This message is sent either by the collateral giver, or its collateral manager, to the collateral taker, or its collateral manager, or by the collateral taker, or its collateral manager to the collateral giver, or its collateral manager.

It is used to provide the details of the valuation of both the collateral or the exposure or both.

This message is also used by the taker or the giver to request the cancellation of a previously sent collateral and exposure statement.

This message must not be used to claim collateral but may be used in support of a claim.

The message may also be used to:

- re-send a message previously sent (Subfunction of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is COPY)
- re-send to a third party a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is CODU).

MT 506 Format Specifications

The statement consists of four sequences:

- Sequence A General Information provides general information about the message and the collateral transaction, that is, the function of the message, the identification of the collateral transaction, the references of the linked messages, the identification of the underlying agreement(s), the identification of the parties, the reason for which collateral is needed, the exposure type and the contact information.

  Note *More than one occurrence of the agreement is only authorised for cross-product collateralisation and when there is no overall master agreement in place yet.*

- Sequence B Summary provides information related to the collateral position, that is, the identification of the exposed party, the total exposure amount and the total collateral amount held by the taker. It also contains the valuation dates and the requested settlement date of collateral if there is a shortage of collateral. The sequence contains an optional subsequence with the amounts taken in to account to calculate the collateral position. These amounts are required for certain types of exposures.
- Repetitive sequence C Exposure Valuation Details contains the valuation details of the exposure. The identification and the value of the trades and the other elements that constitute the total exposure are included one by one.
- Repetitive sequence D Collateral Valuation Details contains the valuation details of the collateral held by the taker. The identification and the value of each piece of collateral are included one by one.

MT 506 Collateral and Exposure Statement

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	3
-----|						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	4
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Agreement						
M	16R			Start of Block	AGRE	5
O	22F	AGRE	Indicator	Agreement Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	6
O	98A	AGRE	Date/Time	Agreement Date	:4!c//8!n	7
O	13B	AGRE	Number Identification	Agreement Version Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	8
O	70C	AGRE	Narrative	Agreement Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	9
M	16S			End of Block	AGRE	10
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Agreement						
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	11
M	22a	COLA	Indicator	Exposure Type Indicator	F or H	12
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	13
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	14
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	15
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	16

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	17
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	18
-----| End of Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	19
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Summary						
M	16R			Start of Block	SUMM	20
M	95a	EXPP	Party	Exposed Party	P, Q, or R	21
----->						
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	22
-----|						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	23
-----|						
Optional Subsequence B1 Summary Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SUMD	24
----->						
O	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	25
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SUMD	26
End of Subsequence B1 Summary Details						
M	16S			End of Block	SUMM	27
End of Sequence B Summary						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence C Exposure Valuation Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	EXPD	28
----->						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	20a	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U	29
-----|						
M	22a	COLA	Indicator	Exposure Type Indicator	F or H	30
O	98A	TRAD	Date/Time	Trade Date	:4!c//8!n	31
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	32
-----|						
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	33
-----|						
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	34
O	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	35
----->						
M	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or B	36
-----|						
O	70D	EXPO	Narrative	Exposure Narrative	:4!c//6*35x	37
Optional Subsequence C1 Securities Valuation Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SECS	38
M	19B	MRKT	Amount	Market Price Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	39
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	40
M	36B	SECV	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Securities Valued	:4!c//4!c/15d	41
M	92A	SHAI	Rate	Securities Haircut	:4!c//[N]15d	42
M	16S			End of Block	SECS	43
End of Subsequence C1 Securities Valuation Details						
Optional Subsequence C2 Treasury Valuation Details						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	TREA	44
----->						
M	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	45
-----|						
----->						
O	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	46
-----|						
O	70C	COMI	Narrative	Commodity Index Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	47
O	12B	OPTI	Type of Financial Instrument	Option Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
O	90a	EXER	Price	Exercise Price	A or B	49
M	16S			End of Block	TREA	50
End of Subsequence C2 Treasury Valuation Details						
Optional Subsequence C3 Repo Valuation Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPV	51
----->						
M	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	52
-----|						
----->						
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	53
-----|						
M	92A	REPO	Rate	Repurchase Rate	:4!c//[N]15d	54
M	16S			End of Block	REPV	55
End of Subsequence C3 Repo Valuation Details						
M	16S			End of Block	EXPD	56
-----| End of Sequence C Exposure Valuation Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence D Collateral Details						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	COLD	57
M	20C	COLR	Reference	Collateral Reference	:4!c//16x	58
M	22H	COLL	Indicator	Collateral Type Indicator	:4!c//4!c	59
O	25D	SETT	Status Code	Settlement Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	60
----->						
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	61
-----|						
O	99A	DAAC	Number Count	Number of Days Accrued	:4!c//[N]3!n	62
O	22F	MICO	Indicator	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	63
----->						
M	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or B	64
-----|						
Optional Subsequence D1 Securities Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SCOL	65
M	19B	MRKT	Amount	Market Price Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	66
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	67
M	36B	COLL	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Securities Collateral	:4!c//4!c/15d	68
M	92A	SHAI	Rate	Securities Haircut	:4!c//[N]15d	69
O	98A	EXPI	Date/Time	Expiry Date	:4!c//8!n	70
----->						
O	94B	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	71
-----|						
O	70C	RATS	Narrative	Rating Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	72
M	16S			End of Block	SCOL	73
End of Subsequence D1 Securities Collateral Details						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Optional Subsequence D2 Cash Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CCOL	74
M	19B	DEPO	Amount	Deposit Amount	:4!c//3!a15d	75
M	22H	DEPO	Indicator	Type of Deposit Indicator	:4!c//4!c	76
O	98A	TERM	Date/Time	Maturity Date	:4!c//8!n	77
M	16S			End of Block	CCOL	78
End of Subsequence D2 Cash Collateral Details						
Optional Subsequence D3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	BCOL	79
M	22H	BCOL	Indicator	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	:4!c//4!c	80
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or B	81
-----|						
M	95a	ISSU	Party	Issuer	P, Q, or R	82
M	19B	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a15d	83
M	16S			End of Block	BCOL	84
End of Subsequence D3 Other Collateral Details						
M	16S			End of Block	COLD	85
-----| End of Sequence D Collateral Details						
Optional Sequence E Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	86
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	87
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	88

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	89
End of Sequence E Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 506 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A2 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A2, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A2, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A2 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A2 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A2, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A2
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C2 In sequence A, if field :20C::SCTR is not present, then field :20C::RCTR is mandatory, otherwise field :20C::RCTR is optional (Error code(s): E68).

Sequence A if field :20C::SCTR is ...	Sequence A then field :20C::RCTR is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C3 In sequence B, if field :19B::TEXA is not present, then field :19B::TCRL is mandatory, otherwise field :19B::TCRL is optional (Error code(s): C04).

Sequence B if field :19B::TEXA is ...	Sequence B then field :19B::TCRL is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C4 In each occurrence of sequence D, the presence of subsequences D1, D2 and D3 depends on the value of field :22H::COLL//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E83):

In each occurrence of sequence D if field :22H::COLL//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence D then subsequence D1 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence D and subsequence D2 is ...	In the same occurrence of sequence D and subsequence D3 is ...
BCOL	Not allowed	Not allowed	Mandatory
CCOL	Not allowed	Mandatory	Not allowed
SCOL	Mandatory	Not allowed	Not allowed

C5 In each occurrence of subsequence D2, the presence of field :98A::TERM depends on the value of field :22H::DEPO//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): E85):

In each occurrence of subsequence D2 if field :22H::DEPO//4!c is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence D2 then field :98::TERM is ...
FIXT	Mandatory
CLNT	Not allowed

C6 In each occurrence of subsequence D3, if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is present, then field : 98B::EXPI//OPEN (that is, Qualifier = EXPI, Data Source Scheme not present and Date Code = OPEN) is not allowed, otherwise field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is optional (Error code(s): E72).

In each occurrence of subsequence D3 if field :22H::BCOL//LCOL is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence D3 then field :98B::EXPI//OPEN is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C7 In each occurrence of subsequence A1, if field :22F::AGRE is not present, then field :70C::AGRE is mandatory, otherwise field :70C::AGRE is optional (Error code(s): E71).

In each occurrence of subsequence A1 if field :22F::AGRE is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence A1 then field :70C::AGRE is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C8 In subsequence B1, fields 16R and 16S may not be the only fields present. If both fields 16R and 16S are present, then at least one of the other fields of the same subsequence must be present (Error code(s): D13).

C9 The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a valid code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}). This code must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4) (Error code(s): C94).

C10 In each occurrence of subsequence D1, the presence of field :70C::RATS depends on the presence of field :94B::RATS as follows (Error code(s): E60):

In each occurrence of subsequence D1 if field :94B::RATS is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence D1 then field :70C::RATS is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C11 If sequence C is not present, sequence D is mandatory. If one or more occurrence of sequence C is present, sequence D is optional.(Error code(s): C21)

If sequence C is...	Then sequence D is...
Not present	Mandatory
Present (once or more)	Optional

MT 506 Usage Rules

The exchange of information related to the trade itself as well as to the settlement of the collateral is done with the existing confirmation and settlement messages of the relevant categories (categories 2, 3, 5, 7, 9).

MT 506 Guidelines

A collateral and exposure statement can be sent:

- by the taker to provide the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure
- by the giver to provide the details of the valuation of both the collateral and the exposure.

Industry Requirements

ISDA Definitions

Credit Support Amount

Unless modified by the parties, the Credit Support Amount is generally the amount of Eligible Credit Support that the Secured Party is entitled to hold as of a particular Valuation Date.

The Credit Support Amount is usually defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure; **plus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Pledgor,** if any; **minus**

- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Secured Party,** if any; **minus**
- the **Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold**.

The Credit Support Amount, however, is deemed to be zero whenever its calculation would yield a number less than zero.

Independent Amount

An Independent Amount is an amount that may be used as an add-on to Exposure which can reflect, among other things, the volatility of a particular Transaction or credit concerns relating to one or both counterparties.

When an Independent Amount is applicable to a party, it increases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when the other party is the Secured Party and decreases the Credit Support Amount that is applicable when that party is the Secured Party.

However, some parties may wish to modify the Credit Support Amount formula specified above to eliminate the subtraction of Independent Amounts applicable to the Secured Party. In this case, the Independent Amount represents the **minimum** Credit Support Amount when that party is a Credit Support Taker.

For example, Credit Support Amount may be defined as:

- the Secured Party's Exposure; **plus**
- the aggregate of all Independent Amounts applicable to the **Pledgor**, if any, **minus**
- the **Pledgor's Unsecured Threshold.**

Provided that in the case where the sum of the Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor exceeds zero, the Credit Support Amount will not be less than the sum of all Independent Amounts applicable to the Pledgor. In all other cases, the Credit Support Amount will be deemed to be zero whenever the calculation of Credit Support Amount yields an amount less than zero.

Hence, in the Collateral Messages, Independent Amounts should default to be treated as nettable unless being explicitly stated as being **non-netted**.

Basic Amount

The Basic Amount with respect to any one party represents the minimum value of Posted Credit Support required at all times from a counterparty independently of any exposure.

Basic Amounts are not subject to any form of netting with Delivery or Return Amounts.

Thresholds

The Threshold generally represents the amount of unsecured risk (measured by the Secured Party's Exposure and the aggregate of any Independent Amounts due, if any) that a party is willing to tolerate without holding any Posted Credit Support provided by the other party.

Generally, under the standard definition of Credit Support Amount, the unsecured threshold is deducted from the current exposure in order to arrive at the Credit Support Amount required for a particular Valuation Date.

Alternatively, given the flexibility provided under ISDA documentation, the parties can agree to vary the Credit Support Amount definition so that when the exposure is greater than the threshold, the Credit Support Amount is calculated without any deduction of the unsecured Threshold, that is, Credit Support Amount = the entire Secured Party's exposure.

Such a threshold arrangement is commonly referred to by the market as a SECURED Threshold since, once breached, the whole exposure is effectively offset by Posted Credit Support.

EXAMPLE - reporting currency is USD

Total Exposure Amount	25,000,090 USD
Adjusted Exposure Amount (based on bilateral agreements)	25,000,090 USD
Netted Independent Amount	1,000,000 USD
Unsecured Threshold Amount	2,000,000 USD
Subtotal	*24,000,090 USD*
Basic Amount	0
Credit Support Amount	*24,000,090 USD*
Value of Collateral Held	15,384,615 USD
Delivery Amount	*8,615,475 USD*
(Minimum Transfer Amount)	(5,000,000)
(Rounding Integer Amount)	(250,000)
COLLATERAL CALL AMOUNT	**8,750,000 USD**

The items stated in italics are not present on the message as they can be deducted from the other amounts.

MT 506 Field Specifications

MT 506 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL General Information

MT 506 - 2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator

Format

Option E	5n/4!c	(Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the page number and an indicator of whether it is the only or last page, or if there are additional pages.

Codes

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97):

LAST	Last Page	Last page of a statement with more than one page.
MORE	Intermediate Page	Intermediate page of a statement which contains additional pages.
ONLY	Only Page	Only page of the statement.

MT 506 - 3. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
2	O	SCTR	N	C2	C	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference
3	O	RCTR	N	C2	C	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RCTR	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Receiver's point of view.
SCTR	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Sender's point of view.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For qualifiers SCTR and RCTR:

- If both the Sender's and the Receiver's Collateral Transaction References are available, they both must be included.
- The Collateral Transaction Reference can be a deal reference when the collateral management is done on a per deal basis.

MT 506 - 4. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent statement, Function is CANC. The reference in the previous reference field must contain the Sender's Reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 506 - 5. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 506 - 6. Field 22F: Indicator: Agreement Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C7	F	Agreement Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Indicator	Specifies the underlying master agreement.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFBA	AFB Agreement	French Banker's Association Agreement.
BBAA	BBA Agreement	British Banker's Association Agreement.
DERV	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement.
ISDA	ISDA Agreement	International Swaps and Derivatives Association Agreement.
NONR	No Reference	No information about the master agreement is available.

Usage Rules

For agreements different from the ones listed in the code list for Indicator, field 70C must be used.

MT 506 - 7. Field 98A: Date/Time: Agreement Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		A	Agreement Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Date	Date on which the agreement was signed.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD. (Error code(s): T50).

MT 506 - 8. Field 13B: Number Identification: Agreement Version Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		B	Agreement Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Version Number	Number identifying the version of the agreement.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For ISDA agreements (:22F::AGRE//ISDA), Data Source Scheme must not be used and Number must be a year in the YYYY format.

MT 506 - 9. Field 70C: Narrative: Agreement Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C7	C	Agreement Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Narrative	Provides the description of the agreement.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 506 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 506 - 11. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 506 - 12. Field 22a: Indicator: Exposure Type Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLA	N	C9	F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the exposure.

Codes

In option F, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.

REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Codes

In option H, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.

CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.

SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

MT 506 - 13. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Proprietary Code)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PTYA	N		P, Q, or R	Party A
2	M	PTYB	N		P, Q, or R	Party B

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PTYA	Party A	Party who issued the statement or the party on whose behalf the statement is sent.
PTYB	Party B	Counterparty of party A.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 506 - 14. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 506 - 15. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

LINK	Linkages

MT 506 - 16. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 506 - 17. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C1	C	Previous Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 506 - 18. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 506 - 19. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 506 - 20. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SUMM	Summary

MT 506 - 21. Field 95a: Party: Exposed Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXPP	N		P, Q, or R	Exposed Party

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPP	Exposed Party	Party that is exposed to its counterparty.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 506 - 22. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COVA	N		B	Value of Collateral Held
2	O	TEXA	N	C3	B	Total Exposure Amount
3	O	TCRL	N	C3	B	Total Credit Line Amount
4	O	PTYB	N		B	Party B's Exposure Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COVA	Value of Collateral Held	Total value of the collateral (post-haircut) held by the exposed party.
PTYB	Party B's Exposure Amount	Exposure from the counterparty's viewpoint (needed for certain types of agreements).
TCRL	Total Credit Line Amount	Applicable credit line amount.
TEXA	Total Exposure Amount	Total exposure by the exposed party.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Usage Rules

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section for examples.

MT 506 - 23. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	VALE	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure
2	M	VALC	N		A or C	Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral
3	O	RSET	N		A	Requested Settlement Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSET	Requested Settlement Date	Date on which the instructing party requests settlement of the collateral to take place.
VALC	Date/Time of Valuation of the Collateral	Date/time at which the collateral was valued.
VALE	Date/Time of Valuation of the Exposure	Date/time at which the exposure was valued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid date expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 506 - 24. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SUMD	Summary Details

MT 506 - 25. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B `:4!c//3!a15d` `(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Optional (referenced in rule C8) in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	THRS	N		B	Secured Threshold Amount
	or	THRU	N		B	Unsecured Threshold Amount
2	O	PRHA	N		B	Pre-haircut Collateral Value
3	O	AEXP	N		B	Adjusted Exposure Amount
4	O	CORE	N		B	Collateral Required Amount
5	O	RADD	N		B	Basic Amount
6	O	NRAD	N		B	Netted Independent Amount
7	O	MITR	N		B	Minimum Transfer Amount
8	O	ROUN	N		B	Rounding Integer Amount
9	O	PRCV	N		B	Previous Collateral Value

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
10	O	PEVA	N		B	Previous Market Price Value
11	O	TPIN	N		B	Total Pending Collateral In
12	O	TPOU	N		B	Total Pending Collateral Out
13	O	TACR	N		B	Total Accrued Interest Amount
14	O	TCHA	N		B	Total Fees/Commissions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AEXP	Adjusted Exposure Amount	Total amount of collateral required (unrounded).
CORE	Collateral Required Amount	Total amount of collateral required (rounded).
MITR	Minimum Transfer Amount	Minimum additional collateral amount required above the collateral held.
NRAD	Netted Independent Amount	Non recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
PEVA	Previous Market Price Value	Exposure Value at Previous Valuation.
PRCV	Previous Collateral Value	Value of Collateral at Previous Valuation.
PRHA	Pre-haircut Collateral Value	Total value of posted collateral (pre-haircut) held by the taker.
RADD	Basic Amount	Recoverable add-on amount to the exposure.
ROUN	Rounding Integer Amount	Amount to which the value of the collateral collected may be rounded up.
TACR	Total Accrued Interest Amount	Sum of accrued interest.
TCHA	Total Fees/ Commissions	Sum of fees/commissions.
THRS	Secured Threshold Amount	Amount of secured risk the exposed party is willing to tolerate. If the exposure is bigger than this amount, the whole exposure needs to be offset otherwise no collateral is needed.
THRU	Unsecured Threshold Amount	Amount for which the exposed party doesn't have to post collateral. The difference between the total exposure amount and this amount needs to be collateralised.

TPIN	Total Pending Collateral In	Value of incoming collateral, to be settled.
TPOU	Total Pending Collateral Out	Value of outgoing collateral, to be settled.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

Usage Rules

See also the ISDA definitions in the Usage Rules section for a more detailed explanation of the amount fields and examples.

MT 506 - 26. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SUMD	Summary Details

MT 506 - 27. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SUMM	Summary

MT 506 - 28. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

EXPD	Exposure Valuation Details

MT 506 - 29. Field 20a: Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`
Option U	`:4!c//52x`	`(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRRF	R		C or U	Deal Reference
2	O	CPTR	R		C	Counterparty's Deal Reference
3	O	COPC	R		C	Collateral Portfolio Code Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COPC	Collateral Portfolio Code Reference	Reference assigned by the Receiver to identify the portfolio of trades that is collateralised.

CPTR	Counterparty's Deal Reference	Reference assigned by the Receiver to identify the deal.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to identify the deal.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

The deal references are repeated when the exposures created by these deals are grouped to become one exposure amount.

MT 506 - 30. Field 22a: Indicator: Exposure Type Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLA	N		F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the exposure.

Codes

In option F, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.

CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.

SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Codes

In option H, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.

EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

MT 506 - 31. Field 98A: Date/Time: Trade Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	N		A	Trade Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD	Trade Date	Date on which the trade was executed.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 506 - 32. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CPTA	N		P, Q, or R	Customer of Party A
2	O	CPTB	N		P, Q, or R	Customer of Party B

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CPTA	Customer of Party A	Party on whose behalf party A is dealing.
CPTB	Customer of Party B	Party on whose behalf party B is dealing.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 506 - 33. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
2	M	RECA	N		A	Reported Currency and Amount
3	M	MKTV	N		A	Market Value Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	CHAR	N		A	Fees/Commissions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Accrued interest on the value of the trade in a trade currency.

CHAR	Fees/Commissions	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade.
MKTV	Market Value Amount	Total marked to market value of the trade in the reporting currency. It is the dirty price, that is, the accrued interest is included if any.
RECA	Reported Currency and Amount	Total amount of the trade in the reporting currency.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

MT 506 - 34. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]3!n`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for interest calculation.

Network Validated Rules

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

MT 506 - 35. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).

A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

MT 506 - 36. Field 92a: Rate

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`
Option B	`:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d`	`(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)` `(Second Currency Code)(Rate)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate
2	M	MARG	N		A	Margin
3	M	CHAI	N		A	Currency Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CHAI	Currency Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the currency of the collateral expressed as a percentage.
EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the currency of the collateral and the reporting currency.
MARG	Margin	Percentage by which the collateral amount needs to be adjusted.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

Sign must not be used when Rate is equal to zero (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

The order of the two currencies specified, when format B is used, is independent of the currencies in the collateral and reporting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

Example

The exchange rate between US Dollars and Pounds Sterling can be shown as:

```
:92B::EXCH//GBP/USD/1,619 (1,00 GBP = 1,619 USD)
```

or as:

```
:92B::EXCH//USD/GBP/0,618 (1,00 USD = 0,618 GBP)
```

MT 506 - 37. Field 70D: Narrative: Exposure Narrative

Format

Option D `:4!c//6*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXPO	N		D	Exposure Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPO	Exposure Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the transaction which could not be reported in any other field, for example, the sub-product type or underlying issuer.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 506 - 38. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECS	Securities Valuation Details

MT 506 - 39. Field 19B: Amount: Market Price Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	MRKT	N		B	Market Price Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MRKT	Market Price Amount	Market Price of the valued financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 506 - 40. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument valued.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that an ISIN be used.

MT 506 - 41. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Securities Valued

Format

Option B	`:4!c//4!c/15d`	`(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SECV	N		B	Quantity of Securities Valued

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECV	Quantity of Securities Valued	The quantity of the security valued.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K36`):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 506 - 42. Field 92A: Rate: Securities Haircut

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 506 - 43. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SECS	Securities Valuation Details

MT 506 - 44. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TREA	Treasury Valuation Details

MT 506 - 45. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	STRT	N		A	Start Date
2	M	TERM	N		A	Closing Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

STRT	Start Date	Date on which the deal starts or becomes effective.
TERM	Closing Date	Closing date or maturity date of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 506 - 46. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	`:4!c//3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CCAM	N		B	Counter Amount
2	O	INIM	N		B	Initial Margin Amount
3	O	CONM	N		B	Contingent Margin Amount
4	O	INDA	N		B	Independent Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CCAM	Counter Amount	Counter amount.
CONM	Contingent Margin Amount	Amount of the contingent margin.
INDA	Independent Amount	Non recoverable add-on amount to the exposure at trade level.
INIM	Initial Margin Amount	Amount of the initial margin.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 506 - 47. Field 70C: Narrative: Commodity Index Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COMI	N		C	Commodity Index Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COMI	Commodity Index Narrative	Provides the description of the commodity or index traded.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 506 - 48. Field 12B: Type of Financial Instrument: Option Type

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	Call option.
PUTO	Put Option	Put option.

MT 506 - 49. Field 90a: Price: Exercise Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code) (Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code) (Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par, as a rate.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 506 - 50. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TREA	Treasury Valuation Details

MT 506 - 51. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPV	Repo Valuation Details

MT 506 - 52. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	STRT	N		A	Start Date
2	M	TERM	N		A	Closing Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

STRT	Start Date	Date on which the deal starts or becomes effective.
TERM	Closing Date	Closing date or maturity date of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 506 - 53. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	OPCA	N		B	Opening Cash Amount
2	O	REPA	N		B	Repurchase Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

OPCA	Opening Cash Amount	Opening amount of money.
REPA	Repurchase Amount	Amount of money to be settled in the second part of the repurchase agreement.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 506 - 54. Field 92A: Rate: Repurchase Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 506 - 55. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REPV	Repo Valuation Details

MT 506 - 56. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

EXPD	Exposure Valuation Details

MT 506 - 57. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 506 - 58. Field 20C: Reference: Collateral Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference of the piece of valued collateral.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For letters of Credit, Collateral Reference is the Documentary Credit Number.

MT 506 - 59. Field 22H: Indicator: Collateral Type Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N	C4	H	Collateral Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Collateral Type Indicator	Specifies the type of collateral used.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCOL	Other Collateral	Either a Bank Guarantee or Letter of Credit.
CCOL	Cash Collateral	Collateral is cash.
SCOL	Securities Collateral	Collateral is securities.

MT 506 - 60. Field 25D: Status Code: Settlement Status

Format

Option D	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Status Code)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N		D	Settlement Status

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement Status	Provides the status of settlement of an instruction/financial instrument movement.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

PEND	Pending Settlement	Collateral instruction is pending. Settlement at the instructed settlement date is still possible.
SETT	Settled	Collateral was settled.

MT 506 - 61. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N		B	Collateral Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	M	RECA	N		B	Reported Currency and Amount
3	M	MKTV	N		B	Market Value Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	CHAR	N		B	Fees/Commissions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Accrued interest on the value of the collateral in the currency of the collateral.
CHAR	Fees/Commissions	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COLL	Collateral Amount	Total amount of the collateral in the collateral currency.
MKTV	Market Value Amount	Total market to market value of the collateral in the reporting currency. It is the dirty price, that is, the accrued interest is included if any.
RECA	Reported Currency and Amount	Total amount of the collateral in the reporting currency.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 506 - 62. Field 99A: Number Count: Number of Days Accrued

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]3!n`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for interest calculation.

Network Validated Rules

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

MT 506 - 63. Field 22F: Indicator: Method of Interest Computation Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.

A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).

A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

MT 506 - 64. Field 92a: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N		B	Exchange Rate
2	M	MARG	N		A	Margin
3	M	CHAI	N		A	Currency Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CHAI	Currency Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the currency of the collateral expressed as a percentage.
EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the currency of the collateral and the reporting currency.
MARG	Margin	Percentage by which the collateral amount needs to be adjusted.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

The order of the two currencies specified, when format B is used, is independent of the currencies in the collateral and reporting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

Example

The exchange rate between US Dollars and Pounds Sterling can be shown as:

```
:92B::EXCH//GBP/USD/1,619 (1,00 GBP = 1,619 USD)
```

or as:

```
:92B::EXCH//USD/GBP/0,618 (1,00 USD = 0,618 GBP)
```

MT 506 - 65. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 506 - 66. Field 19B: Amount: Market Price Amount

Format

Option B	`:4!c//3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	MRKT	N		B	Market Price Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MRKT	Market Price Amount	Market Price of the valued financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 506 - 67. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that an ISIN be used.

MT 506 - 68. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Securities Collateral

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N		B	Quantity of Securities Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Quantity of Securities Collateral	Quantity of financial instrument used as collateral.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 506 - 69. Field 92A: Rate: Securities Haircut

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 506 - 70. Field 98A: Date/Time: Expiry Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 506 - 71. Field 94B: Place

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		B	Source of Price
2	O	RATS	N	C10	B	Source of Rating

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Source of Price	Source of the valuation price.
RATS	Source of Rating	Rating source of the financial instrument.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

FUND	Fund	Source is a fund (transfer agent, fund itself, etc.).
LMAR	Local Market	Source is the market.
THEO	Theoretical	Source is a theoretical value based on the market yield.
VEND	Vendor Source	Source is an external vendor.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

The identification of the source is done in the narrative.

MT 506 - 72. Field 70C: Narrative: Rating Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C10) in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RATS	N	C10	C	Rating Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RATS	Rating Narrative	Provides the rating of the financial instrument.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

Example

Example of rating:

```
:70C::RATS//AA+
```

MT 506 - 73. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SCOL	Securities Collateral Details

MT 506 - 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CCOL	Cash Collateral Details

MT 506 - 75. Field 19B: Amount: Deposit Amount

Format

Option B `:4!c//3!a15d` `(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N		B	Deposit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO	Deposit Amount	Amount of money deposited after valuation.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 506 - 76. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Deposit Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEPO	N	C5	H	Type of Deposit Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEPO	Type of Deposit Indicator	Specifies whether the deposit is fixed term or call/notice.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLNT	Call/Notice	Call/notice deposit.
FIXT	Fixed Term	Fixed term deposit.

MT 506 - 77. Field 98A: Date/Time: Maturity Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N	C5	A	Maturity Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TERM	Maturity Date	Closing date or maturity date of the fixed term deposit.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 506 - 78. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CCOL	Cash Collateral Details

MT 506 - 79. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 506 - 80. Field 22H: Indicator: Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BCOL	N	C6	H	Type of Other Collateral Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BCOL	Type of Other Collateral Indicator	Specifies whether the other collateral is a bank guarantee or a documentary credit.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GCOL	Bank Guarantee	Collateral is a bank guarantee.
LCOL	Documentary Credit	Collateral is a documentary credit.

MT 506 - 81. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
2	O	EXPI	N	C6	A or B	Expiry Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXPI	Expiry Date	Expiry date of the bank guarantee or documentary credit.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the bank guarantee or documentary credit is issued.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is EXPI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): `K98`):

OPEN	Open-Dated	There is no expiry date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 506 - 82. Field 95a: Party: Issuer

Format

Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Proprietary Code)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ISSU	N		P, Q, or R	Issuer

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ISSU	Issuer	Party that issues the bank guarantee or documentary credit.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 506 - 83. Field 19B: Amount

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	GUAR	N		B	Guarantee Amount
	or	LOCR	N		B	Letter of Credit Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

GUAR	Guarantee Amount	Amount of the bank guarantee after valuation.
LOCR	Letter of Credit Amount	Amount of the documentary credit after valuation.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 506 - 84. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C4) subsequence D3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

BCOL	Other Collateral Details

MT 506 - 85. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 506 - 86. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 506 - 87. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 506 - 88. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TEXP	N		A	Total Exposure Value of Page
2	O	TCOP	N		A	Total Collateral Held Value of Page

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TCOP	Total Collateral Held Value of Page	Total value of collateral held reported in this message.
TEXP	Total Exposure Value of Page	Total value of exposure reported in this message.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Amount is negative.

MT 506 - 89. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 506 Examples

Example 1: OTC Derivatives Trading

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 message 5 of Example 1

Example 2: OTC Repo Trading

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 message 1 of Example 3

MT 507 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Note *The use of this message type requires Message User Group (MUG) registration.*

Important The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}) to identify the exposure type or collateral reason.

These codes may be used for routing purposes.

MT 507 Scope

This message is sent by the Receiver of a collateral claim, a collateral proposal or a proposal/request for collateral substitution.

It is used to advise the status of the received message.

It may also be used to:

- reject a collateral claim, collateral proposal or the proposal/request of a collateral substitution
- accept a collateral claim, collateral proposal or the proposal/request of a collateral substitution
- advise the settlement details of proposed collateral
- reply to a cancellation request previously sent by the Receiver
- re-send a message previously sent (Subfunction of the message is DUPL)
- provide a third party with a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is COPY)
- re-send to a third party a copy of the message for information (Subfunction of the message is CODU)

MT 507 Format Specifications

The status and processing advice consists of two sequences:

- Sequence A General Information provides general information about the message the status and processing advice refers to, that is, the function of the message, the identification of the collateral transaction, the references of the linked messages, the identification of the underlying agreement(s), the identification of the parties, the reason for which collateral is needed (the exposure type), the contact information and the status and reason information.

  Note *More than one occurrence of the agreement is only authorised for cross-product collateralisation and when there is no overall master agreement in place yet.*

- Sequence B Collateral Details provides status and reason information related to specific pieces of collateral and contains further settlement details for the accepted collateral pieces of securities or cash collateral.

MT 507 Collateral Status and Processing Advice

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----|						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Agreement						
M	16R			Start of Block	AGRE	4
O	22F	AGRE	Indicator	Agreement Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
O	98A	AGRE	Date/Time	Agreement Date	:4!c//8!n	6
O	13B	AGRE	Number Identification	Agreement Version Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	7
O	70C	AGRE	Narrative	Agreement Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	8
M	16S			End of Block	AGRE	9
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Agreement						
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	10
M	22a	COLA	Indicator	Exposure Type Indicator	F or H	11
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	12
-----|						
M	25D	4!c	Status Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	13
O	24B	4!c	Reason Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	14
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	15
-----|						
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	16
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	17
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	18

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	19
-----| End of Subsequence A2 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	20
End of Sequence A General Information						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence B Collateral Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	COLD	21
M	20C	COLR	Reference	Collateral Reference	:4!c//16x	22
M	22H	COLL	Indicator	Collateral Type Indicator	:4!c//4!c	23
M	25D	COLL	Status Code	Collateral Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	24
O	24B	REJT	Reason Code	Rejection Reason	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	25
O	70D	REAS	Narrative	Reason Narrative	:4!c//6*35x	26
Optional Subsequence B1 General Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETTL	27
Optional Subsequence B1a Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	28
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	29
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1a1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	30
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, P, Q, R, or S	31
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	32
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	33
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	34

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----| End of Subsequence B1a1 Settlement Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	35
End of Subsequence B1a Settlement Details						
Optional Subsequence B1b Cash Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CASHSET	36
O	22F	STCO	Indicator	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	37
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1b1 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	38
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, R, or S	39
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	40
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	41
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	42
-----| End of Subsequence B1b1 Cash Parties						
M	16S			End of Block	CASHSET	43
End of Subsequence B1b Cash Settlement Details						
M	16S			End of Block	SETTL	44
End of Subsequence B1 General Settlement Details						
M	16S			End of Block	COLD	45
-----| End of Sequence B Collateral Details						
Optional Sequence C Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	46
----->						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	47
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	48
End of Sequence C Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 507 Network Validated Rules

C1 In sequence A, if field :20C::SCTR is not present, then field :20C::RCTR is mandatory, otherwise field :20C::RCTR is optional (Error code(s): E68).

Sequence A if field :20C::SCTR is ...	Sequence A then field :20C::RCTR is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C2 The presence of sequence B depends on the value of field :25D::4!c//<Status> in sequence A and the value of field :13A::LINK//<Number Id> in subsequence A2 as follows (Error code(s): D29):

Sequence A if field :25D::4!c/[8c]/4!c Qualifier is ...	Sequence A and field :25D::REST/[8c]/4!c Data Source Scheme [8c] is ...	Sequence A and field :25D::REST/[8c]/4!c is ...	Subsequence A2 and field :13A::LINK//3!c is ...	Then sequence B is ...
REST	Not present	:25D::REST//ACCP	503	Optional
		:25D::REST//ACCT	503	Optional
		:25D::REST//ACCP	504	Mandatory
		:25D::REST//ACCT	504	Mandatory
		:25D::REST//ACCP	505	Optional
		:25D::REST//ACCT	505	Optional
		:25D::REST//SUBR	Not applicable	Optional
		:25D::REST//REJT	Not applicable	Not allowed

Sequence A if field :25D::4!c/[8c]/4!c Qualifier is ...	Sequence A and field :25D::REST/[8c]/4!c Data Source Scheme [8c] is ...	Sequence A and field :25D::REST/[8c]/4!c is ...	Subsequence A2 and field :13A::LINK//3!c is ...	Then sequence B is ...
	Present	Not applicable	Not applicable	Optional
CPRC	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not allowed
IPRC	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not allowed

C3 In each occurrence of sequence B, the presence of subsequence B1 depends on the value of field :25D::COLL//<Status> and :22H::COLL//<Indicator> as follows (Error code(s): C70):

In each occurrence of sequence B			
If for field :25D::COLL/[8c]/4!c Data Source Scheme [8c] is ...	**And field :25D::COLL/[8c]/4!c is ...**	**And field : 22H::COLL//4!c is ...**	**Then subsequence B1 is ...**
Not present	:25D::COLL//ACCT	BCOL	Not allowed
	:25D::COLL//ACCT	CCOL	Mandatory
	:25D::COLL//ACCT	SCOL	Mandatory (1)
	:25D::COLL//REJT	Not applicable	Not allowed
Present	Not applicable	BCOL	Not allowed
	Not applicable	CCOL	Optional (1)
	Not applicable	SCOL	Optional (1)

(1) see rule C11 (Error code(s): C69) for additional checks.

C4 In each occurrence of sequence B, for subsequences B1a1 and B1b1, the following party fields cannot appear more than once (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence B1a1	Subsequence B1b1
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM

Subsequence B1a1	Subsequence B1b1
:95a::PSET	
:95a::REAG	
:95a::RECU	
:95a::REI1	
:95a::REI2	
:95a::SELL	

C5 It is mandatory to specify a Receiving Agent for the Securities Settlement Parties (subsequences B1a1):

In each occurrence of sequence B (if present), if subsequence B1a1 Securities Settlement Parties is present, then field :95a::REAG must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence B1a1 in the same occurrence of sequence B (Error code(s): E93).

Note *See also Network Validated Rule C4 (Error code(s): E84).*

C6 In each occurrence of sequence B, if a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in one occurrence of subsequence B1a1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present in other subsequences B1a1 of the same occurrence of sequence B (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in each occurrence of sequence B, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence B1a1.

In each occurrence of sequence B, if a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in one occurrence of subsequence B1a1 in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present in other subsequences B1a1 of the same occurrence of sequence B (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in each occurrence of sequence B, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence B1a1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence B1a1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence B1a1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)

C7 In each occurrence of subsequence B1a, the presence of the subsequence B1a1 depends on the presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E48):

In each occurrence of subsequence B1a if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	In the same occurrence of subsequence B1a then subsequence B1a1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C8 In each occurrence of subsequence B1b, the presence of the subsequence B1b1 depends on the presence of field :22F::STCO//NSSP as follows (Error code(s): E49):

In each occurrence of subsequence B1b if field :22F::STCO//NSSP is ... (1)	In the same occurrence of subsequence B1b then subsequence B1b1 is ...
Not present	Optional
Present	Mandatory

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::STCO//NSSP then the conditional rule does not apply.

C9 In each occurrence of subsequence A1, if field :22F::AGRE is not present, then field :70C::AGRE is mandatory, otherwise field :70C::AGRE is optional (Error code(s): E71).

In each occurrence of subsequence A1 if field :22F::AGRE is ...	In the same occurrence of subsequence A1 then field :70C::AGRE is ...
Not present	Mandatory
Present	Optional

C10 The user header of the message (block 3) is mandatory and must contain a valid code in the Validation Flag field 119 ({3:{119:xxxx}}). This code must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4) (Error code(s): C94).

C11 In each occurrence of sequence B (if present), if subsequence B1 is present, the presence of subsequences B1a and B1b depends on the value of field :22H::COLL//<Indicator> in sequence B as follows (Error code(s): C69):

In each occurrence of sequence B			
If subsequence B1 is ...	**Sequence B and field : 22H::COLL//4!c is ...**	**Then subsequence B1a is ...**	**And subsequence B1b is ...**
Present	CCOL	Not allowed	Mandatory
	SCOL	Mandatory	Not allowed
	BCOL Not applicable see rule C3 (Error code(s): C70).	Not applicable	Not applicable
Not present	Not applicable	Not applicable	Not applicable

C12 Field :13a::LINK must be present in one and only one occurrence of subsequence A2 (Error code(s): D52).

Note *See also Network Validated Rule C13 (Error code(s): D53).*

C13 Field:20C::RELA must be present in the same occurrence of subsequence A2 where field :13a::LINK is present (Error code(s): D53).

Note *See also Network Validated Rule C12 (Error code(s): D52).*

MT 507 Usage Rules

The exchange of information related to the trade itself as well as to the settlement of the collateral is done with the existing confirmation and settlement messages of the relevant categories (categories 2, 3, 5, 7, 9).

MT 507 Guidelines

The code identifying the exposure type or collateral reason in the user header of the message (block 3) must be identical to the code contained in field :22a::COLA//xxxx (Exposure Type Indicator) in sequence A of the message content (text block 4).

A collateral status and processing advice can be sent:

- At initiation time:
  - When the initiative is taken by the taker, a collateral claim is sent asking the giver to post collateral. The claim provides the exposure amount and the value of collateral required. The taker can also include the details of the collateral he wants.

    If the giver doesn't know which collateral he will post when he receives the claim, he sends then a response stating that he agrees with the claim and will propose collateral later.

    If the giver does not agree with the claim and sends a response message to the taker stating the reason for not agreeing

- When the initiative is taken by the giver, a collateral proposal is sent to the taker containing the details of the proposed collateral together with the exposure amount and the value of collateral required.

  The taker agrees by sending a response message to the giver and awaits the settlement of the collateral.

  Or the taker does not agree and sends a message stating the reason for not agreeing.

- When a new exposure is created by a variation in the value of the exposure, in the value of the collateral or in both values, the parties can do a valuation calculation and send a collateral and exposure statement.
  - The taker will send a claim for additional collateral to be posted by the giver, when the exposure from the taker vis-à-vis the giver increases.

    If the giver doesn't know which collateral he will post when he receives the claim, he sends a response stating that he agrees with the claim and propose collateral later.

    If the giver does not agree with the claim, he sends a response message to the taker stating the reason for not agreeing.
  - The giver will send a collateral claim containing the details of the collateral to be returned, when the exposure from the taker vis-à-vis the giver decreases, The taker agrees by sending a response message to the giver and awaits the settlement of the collateral. Or the taker does not agree and sends a message stating the reason for not agreeing.
- When termination occurs, the exposure between the parties has disappeared completely. This happens for instance when a trade has reached maturity or when parties have decided to stop trading altogether or when an institution pulls out of a clearing system. The giver will send a message claiming all posted collateral. The taker will send a response confirming his agreement or disagreement.
- A response can be sent to a collateral substitution proposal to the receiver confirming the agreement or the disagreement of the sender of the response to the substitution proposal.

MT 507 Field Specifications

MT 507 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL	General Information

MT 507 - 2. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference
2	O	SCTR	N	C1	C	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference
3	O	RCTR	N	C1	C	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RCTR	Receiver's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Receiver's point of view.
SCTR	Sender's Collateral Transaction Reference	Unique reference identifying the collateral management transaction from the Sender's point of view.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

For qualifiers SCTR and RCTR:

- If both the Sender's and the Receiver's Collateral Transaction References are available, they both must be included.
- The Collateral Transaction Reference can be a deal reference when the collateral management is done on a per deal basis.

MT 507 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CAST	Cancellation Request Status	Message reporting on a cancellation request status.
INST	Instruction Transaction Status	Message reporting on an instruction status.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

MT 507 - 4. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 507 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Agreement Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C9	F	Agreement Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Indicator	Specifies the underlying master agreement.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFBA	AFB Agreement	French Banker's Association Agreement.
BBAA	BBA Agreement	British Banker's Association Agreement.
DERV	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement	German Rahmenvertrag Agreement.
ISDA	ISDA Agreement	International Swaps and Derivatives Association Agreement.
NONR	No Reference	No information about the master agreement is available.

Usage Rules

For agreements different from the ones listed in the code list for Indicator, field 70C must be used.

MT 507 - 6. Field 98A: Date/Time: Agreement Date

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		A	Agreement Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Date	Date on which the agreement was signed.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 507 - 7. Field 13B: Number Identification: Agreement Version Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N		B	Agreement Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Version Number	Number identifying the version of the agreement.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

For ISDA agreements (:22F::AGRE//ISDA), Data Source Scheme must not be used and Number must be a year in the YYYY format.

MT 507 - 8. Field 70C: Narrative: Agreement Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AGRE	N	C9	C	Agreement Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AGRE	Agreement Narrative	Provides the description of the agreement.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 507 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AGRE	Agreement

MT 507 - 10. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 507 - 11. Field 22a: Indicator: Exposure Type Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLA	N	C10	F or H	Exposure Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLA	Exposure Type Indicator	Specifies the underlying business area/type of trade causing the exposure.

Codes

In option F, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.

EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.
RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

Codes

In option H, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BFWD	Bond Forward	Any securities traded out beyond 3 days which include treasury notes, JGBs and Gilts.
CBCO	Central Bank Credit Operations	Exposures related to activity with central banks.
CCIR	Cross Currency IRS	Cross Currency Interest Rate Swap, indicating the exchange of fixed interest payments in one currency for those in another.
CCPC	CCP Collateral	Collateral covering the initial margin requirements for OTC trades cleared through a CCP.
COMM	Commodities	Commodities trades for example futures and options on gold, silver, wheat.
CRDS	Credit Default Swap	Trading of credit default swap.
CRPR	Cross Product	Combination of various types of trades.
CRSP	Credit Support	Cash lending/borrowing; letter of Credit; signing of master agreement.
CRTL	Credit Line	Opening of a credit line before trading.
EQPT	Equity Option	Trading of equity option (Also known as stock options).
EQUS	Equity Swap	Equity swap trades where the return of an equity is exchanged for either a fixed or a floating rate of interest.
EXPT	Exotic Option	Trading of exotic option for example a non-standard option.
EXTD	Exchange Traded Derivatives	Trading of exchanged traded derivatives in general (Opposite to Over the Counter (OTC)).
FIXI	Fixed Income	Trading of fixed income instruments.
FORW	Forward Foreign Exchange	FX trades with a value date in the future.
FORX	Foreign Exchange	FX trades in general.
FUTR	Futures	Related to futures trading activity.
LIQU	Liquidity	In support of settlement via an RTGS or other clearing system.
OPTN	FX Option	Trading of option on Foreign Exchange.
OTCD	OTC Derivatives	Over-the-counter (OTC) Derivatives in general for example contracts which are traded and privately negotiated.
PAYM	Cash Settlement	In support of any type of cash settlement.
REPO	Repurchase Agreement	In support of a repurchase agreement transaction.

RVPO	Reverse Repurchase Agreement	In support of a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBSB	Securities Buy Sell Back	Securities buy sell back.
SCIE	Single Currency IRS Exotic	Exotic single currency interest rate swap.
SCIR	Single Currency IRS	Single Currency Interest Rate Swap.
SCRP	Securities Cross Product	Combination of securities-related exposure types.
SHSL	Short Sale	Short sale exposure.
SLEB	Securities Lending and Borrowing	Securities lending and borrowing.
SLOA	Secured Loan	Secured loan.
SWPT	Swaption	Option on interest rate swap.
TBAS	To Be Announced	To Be Announced (TBA) related collateral.
TCRP	Treasury Cross Product	Combination of treasury-related exposure types.

MT 507 - 12. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Proprietary Code)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PTYA	N		P, Q, or R	Party A

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	M	PTYB	N		P, Q, or R	Party B

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PTYA	Party A	Party sending the message or on whose behalf the message is sent.
PTYB	Party B	Counterparty of party A.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

The parties can be any type of institution. They can also identify an RTGS or another clearing system.

MT 507 - 13. Field 25D: Status Code

Format

Option D	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Status Code)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	REST	N	C2	D	Response Status
	or	IPRC	N	C2	D	Instruction Processing Status
	or	CPRC	N	C2	D	Cancellation Processing Status

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CPRC	Cancellation Processing Status	Provides the status of a cancellation request.
IPRC	Instruction Processing Status	Provides the status of an instruction.
REST	Response Status	Provides the status of the received message from a collateral management perspective.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

ACCP	Partly Accepted	A part of the collateral is accepted, a part rejected.
ACCT	Accepted	The claim, substitution, proposal is fully accepted.
REJT	Rejected	The claim, substitution, proposal is fully rejected.
SUBR	Partly Accepted	Party A agrees with the return part of the substitution and accepts to wait for the proposal of the new collateral.

Codes

If Qualifier is IPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.

Codes

If Qualifier is CPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancellation Completed	Cancellation has been completed.
CANP	Pending Cancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.

Usage Rules

If Status is ACCP, the rejected collateral is specified in sequence B.

MT 507 - 14. Field 24B: Reason Code

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Reason Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REJT	N		B	Rejection Reason
	or	CAND	N		B	Cancellation Reason
	or	DEND	N		B	Denied Reason

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAND	Cancellation Reason	Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.
DEND	Denied Reason	Specifies the reason why the request was denied.
REJT	Rejection Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected status.

Codes

If Qualifier is REJT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CONL	Concentration Limit Exceeded	Concentration limit was exceeded.
CPTY	Unknown Deal/ Exposure	Deal or exposure is unknown.
DISC	Disagree with Call Amount	Party A does not agree with the call amount.
DISE	Disagree with Exposure Amount	Party A does not agree with the exposure amount.
ICOL	Insufficient Collateral	Insufficient collateral proposed.

NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for reason.
ULNK	Unknown	Linked reference is unknown.

Codes

If Qualifier is CAND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CANI	Cancelled By Yourselves	Instruction has been cancelled as per your request.
CANS	Cancelled By System	Instruction has been cancelled by the system.
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for reason.

Codes

If Qualifier is DEND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

DCAN	Denied Since Cancelled	Request was denied since the instruction has been cancelled.
DPRG	Denied Since In Progress	Request was denied because the instruction execution is in progress.
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for reason.

MT 507 - 15. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REAS	N		D	Reason Narrative
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REAS	Reason Narrative	Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

Usage Rules

The use of the field :70D::REAS will inhibit STP and is therefore not recommended except when field: 24B::REJT in this sequence is NARR.

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 507 - 16. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

LINK	Linkages

MT 507 - 17. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Number)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N	C2, C12	A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Codes

In option A, Number Id must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K13):

503	Claim	Message is a linked to a received claim.
504	Proposal	Message is a linked to a received proposal.
505	Substitution	Message is a linked to a received substitution request.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 507 - 18. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N	C13	C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N		C	Previous Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 507 - 19. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 507 - 20. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 507 - 21. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C2) sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 507 - 22. Field 20C: Reference: Collateral Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C2) sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned by the giver to unambiguously identify the piece of collateral.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

For Letters of Credit, Collateral Reference is the Documentary Credit Number.

MT 507 - 23. Field 22H: Indicator: Collateral Type Indicator

Format

Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C2) sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N	C3, C11	H	Collateral Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Collateral Type Indicator	Specifies the type of collateral used.

Codes

Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCOL	Other Collateral	Either a Bank Guarantee or Letter of Credit.
CCOL	Cash Collateral	Collateral is cash.
SCOL	Securities Collateral	Collateral is securities.

MT 507 - 24. Field 25D: Status Code: Collateral Status

Format

Option D	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Status Code)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C2) sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	COLL	N	C3	D	Collateral Status

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COLL	Collateral Status	Provides the status of the collateral.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

ACCT	Accepted	Collateral specified is accepted.
REJT	Rejected	Collateral specified is rejected.

MT 507 - 25. Field 24B: Reason Code: Rejection Reason

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Reason Code)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REJT	N		B	Rejection Reason

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REJT	Rejection Reason	Specifies the reason why the collateral piece has a rejected status.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CONL	Concentration Limit Exceeded	Concentration limit was exceeded.

INEL	Ineligible Collateral	Ineligible piece of collateral.
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for reason.
WBKG	Wrong Bank Quoted	Wrong bank is quoted on the bank guarantee or documentary credit.
WSET	Wrong Settlement Parties	Settlement parties are incorrect.

MT 507 - 26. Field 70D: Narrative: Reason Narrative

Format

Option D `:4!c//6*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C2) sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REAS	N		D	Reason Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REAS	Reason Narrative	Provides additional information on the reason in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 507 - 27. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETTL	General Settlement Details

MT 507 - 28. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) subsequence B1a

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 507 - 29. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) subsequence B1a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SCOL	N		H	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator
2	O	STCO	R	C7	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator
4	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
6	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
7	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
8	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SCOL	Collateral Settlement Type Indicator	Specifies how the collateral will be settled.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is SCOL, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DVDS	Delivery Against Delivery	Delivery against delivery.
DVPT	Delivery Against Payment	Delivery against payment.

FOPT	Delivery Free of Payment	Delivery free of payment.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.
PART	Partial Settlement	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical Settlement	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
SHOR	Short Sale Indicator	Settlement transaction will create a short position.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CUST	Settling as a Custodian	Settlement party is a custodian. It receives/delivers the securities and carries out custodial duties.
SAGE	Settling as an Agent	Party settles trades on behalf of his client for which he also traded.

SPRI	Settling as a Principal	Party settles its own trades.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ABEC	EBA EURO Clearing (EBA)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (EBA).
ARTI	ARTIS (AT)	Settle money through ARTIS (AT).

AUCL	Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU)	Settle money through Payment Delivery System/RITF-RTGS (AU).
AVPS	AVP (NZ)	Settle money through AVP (NZ).
BELS	ELLIPS (BE)	Settle money through ELLIPS (BE).
BOFI	BOF (FI)	Settle money through BOF (FI).
BOJS	Bank of Japan System	Settle money through Bank of Japan System.
BRLI	BIREL (IT)	Settle money through BIREL (IT).
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
DELS	EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE)	Settle money through EUROLINK SYSTEM (DE).
DKCS	DEBES (DK)	Settle money through DEBES (DK).
EAFD	EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE)	Settle money through EAF - EURO ACCESS FRANKFURT (DE).
EBAC	EBA EURO Clearing (Members)	Settle money through EBA EURO Clearing (Members).
EPMS	EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism	Settle money through EPM - ECB Payment Mechanism.
GBSC	UK Domestic Sort Code	Settle money through UK Domestic Sort Code.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
HERM	HERMES EURO (GR)	Settle money through HERMES EURO (GR).
HSVP	HSVP (HR)	Settle money through HSVP (HR).
IRIS	IRIS (IE)	Settle money through IRIS (IE).
LIPS	LIPS GROSS (LU)	Settle money through LIPS GROSS (LU).
LVTS	LVTS (CA)	Settle money through LVTS (CA).
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
NICS	NICS (NO)	Settle money through NICS (NO).

PCHS	Payment System Switzerland (CH)	Settle money through Payment System Switzerland (CH).
PEGE	Payment System in Egypt (EG)	Settle money through Payment System in Egypt (EG).
PNSF	PNS (FR)	Settle money through PNS (FR).
PVEV	PVE (VE)	Settle money through PVE (VE).
RIXS	RIX (SE)	Settle money through RIX (SE).
SAMO	SAMOS (ZA)	Settle money through SAMOS (ZA).
SEPI	SEPI (ES)	Settle money through SEPI (ES).
SITS	SIT (SI)	Settle money through SIT (SI).
SLBE	SLBE (ES)	Settle money through SLBE (ES).
SPGT	SPGT (PT)	Settle money through SPGT (PT).
TARG	TARGET	Settle money through TARGET.
TBFF	TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR)	Settle money through TBF - Transferts Banque De France (FR).
TOPN	TOP (NL)	Settle money through TOP (NL).
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).
VIBE	VIBER (HU)	Settle money through VIBER (HU).
ZENG	Zengin	Settle money through Zengin.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

MT 507 - 30. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C7) subsequence B1a1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 507 - 31. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C7) subsequence B1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUYR	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	DEAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	DECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	PSET	N	C4	C, P, Q, or R	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	RECU	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	REI1	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	SELL	N	C4, C6	P, Q, or R	Seller
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering Party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 507 - 32. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C7) subsequence B1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

Usage Rules

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 507 - 33. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C7) subsequence B1a1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 507 - 34. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C7) subsequence B1a1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 507 - 35. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) subsequence B1a

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 507 - 36. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R 16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) subsequence B1b

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET	Cash Settlement Details

MT 507 - 37. Field 22F: Indicator: Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C11) subsequence B1b

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	STCO	N	C8	F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the collateral is to be settled.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

NSSP	Standing Settlement Parties Override	Standing settlement parties have to be overridden.

MT 507 - 38. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C8) subsequence B1b1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 507 - 39. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C8) subsequence B1b1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	N		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 507 - 40. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C8) subsequence B1b1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 507 - 41. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in conditional (see rule C8) subsequence B1b1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 507 - 42. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C8) subsequence B1b1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 507 - 43. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C11) subsequence B1b

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CASHSET	Cash Settlement Details

MT 507 - 44. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C3) subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETTL	General Settlement Details

MT 507 - 45. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in conditional (see rule C2) sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

COLD	Collateral Details

MT 507 - 46. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 507 - 47. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.

MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 507 - 48. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 507 Examples

Example 1: OTC Derivatives Trading

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 messages 2, 4 and 8 of Example 1

Example 2: Collateral need for liquidity management in the context of a clearing system

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 messages 2 and 4 of Example 2

Example 3: Repo Trading

See *Standards Category 5 Securities Markets*, MT 503 messages 4 and 6 of Example 3

MT 508 Intra-Position Advice

MT 508 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing institution) to an account owner or its designated agent. The account servicer may be a local agent (sub-custodian) acting on behalf of their global custodian customer, or a custodian acting on behalf of an investment management institution or a broker/dealer.

This message is used to confirm the increase or decrease in securities with a given status within a holding, that is, intra-position transfer.

MT 508 Format Specifications

MT 508 Intra-Position Advice

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
----->						
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	2
-----|						
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	5
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	6
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	7
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	8
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	9
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Intra-Position Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	INPOSDET	10

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	95a	ACOW	Party	Account Owner	P or R	11
M	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	12
O	94a	SAFE	Place	Place of Safekeeping	B, C, or F	13
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	14
-----|						
O	13B	SSBI	Number Identification	Securities Sub-balance Identification	:4!c/[8c]/30x	15
O	19A	COMT	Amount	Collateral Monitor Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	16
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	17
Optional Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	18
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	19
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	20
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	21
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	22
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	23
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	24

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or K	25
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	26
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	27
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
-----|						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	29
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	30
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	31
End of Subsequence B1 Financial Instrument Attributes						
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	32
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	33

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
O	70E	SPRO	Narrative	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	34
----->						
M	93A	4!c	Balance	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	35
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	INPOSDET	36
End of Sequence B Intra-Position Details						
Optional Sequence C Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	37
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	38
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	39
End of Sequence C Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 508 Network Validated Rules

C1 The 'Balance From' must be different from the 'Balance To'. The Sub-balance Type of field : 93A::FROM must be different from the Sub-balance Type of field :93A::TOBA. This check applies to sequence B (Error code(s): `E81`).

C2 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): `E08`).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

MT 508 Usage Rules

- This message must not be used to report the movement of securities out of or into a safekeeping account. It reports only on movements that affect the status/availability of the security, that is, movements from one sub-balance to another or intra-position transfers, within that safekeeping account.
- This message should also be used when the account servicer confirms an intra-position instruction, that is, following an MT 524.
- In case of blocking of shares, depending on your internal processing method, you can use either an MT 566 Corporate Action Confirmation or an MT 508 Intra-Position Advice. The MT 566 is to be used when the securities safekeeping account is debited and another securities safekeeping account is credited. The MT 508 is to be used when the securities remain in the same securities safekeeping account but are given a blocked status.

MT 508 Field Specifications

MT 508 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL General Information

MT 508 - 2. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CORP	N		C	Corporate Action Reference
2	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CORP	Corporate Action Reference	Reference assigned by the account servicer to unambiguously identify a CA event.
SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 508 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 508 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`
Option E	`:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

MT 508 - 5. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 508 - 6. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 508 - 7. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PREV	N	C2	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	MITI	N		C	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification
	or	PCTI	N		C	Processor Transaction Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MITI	Market Infrastructure Transaction Identification	Identification of a transaction assigned by a market infrastructure other than a central securities depository, for example, Target2-Securities.
PCTI	Processor Transaction Identification	Identification of the transaction assigned by the processor of the instruction other than the account owner the account servicer and the market infrastructure.
POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 508 - 8. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 508 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 508 - 10. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

INPOSDET	Intra-Position Details

MT 508 - 11. Field 95a: Party: Account Owner

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N		P or R	Account Owner

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 508 - 12. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, the Data Source Scheme must be present and Account Type Code must contain the type of account as defined by the party identified in the Data Source Scheme.

Usage Rules

In option B, Account Type Code specifies the type of account needed to fully identify the account.

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 508 - 13. Field 94a: Place: Place of Safekeeping

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		B, C, or F	Place of Safekeeping

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Codes

In option F, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 508 - 14. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ESTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled
2	O	PSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled
3	O	RSTT	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ESTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Settled	Quantity of financial instrument moved from one sub-balance to another sub-balance.
PSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Previously Settled	Quantity of financial instrument previously settled.
RSTT	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining to be Settled	Quantity of financial instrument remaining to be settled.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K36`):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma ',' is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

MT 508 - 15. Field 13B: Number Identification: Securities Sub-balance Identification

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SSBI	N		B	Securities Sub-balance Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SSBI	Securities Sub-balance Identification	Number identifying a sub-balance constituting a quantity of financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 508 - 16. Field 19A: Amount: Collateral Monitor Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code) (Amount)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COMT	N		A	Collateral Monitor Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COMT	Collateral Monitor Amount	Value of the collateral available for the delivery settlement process at the account level.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 508 - 17. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 508 - 18. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 508 - 19. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.

OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 508 - 20. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.

PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.

A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

MT 508 - 21. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Instrument Code or Description)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Instrument Type Code)`
Option C	`:4!c//6!c`	`(Qualifier)(CFI Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K12`):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

When option C is used, CFI code must contain a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

```
:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR
```

(CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered).

MT 508 - 22. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 508 - 23. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
8	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
9	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.

FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 508 - 24. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 508 - 25. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)`
Option K	`:4!c//3!c/15d`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)(Quantity)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	R		B or K	Lot Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number as assigned by the issuer of an asset backed security (U.S.) to identify the group of mortgages.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

The integer part of Quantity (Format Option K) must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

MT 508 - 26. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	`:4!c//1!a`	`(Qualifier)(Flag)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
2	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
3	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.

FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 508 - 27. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 508 - 28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 508 - 29. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Example

An ISIN will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:ISIN US0123456704
```

A SEDOL will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/GB/0123456
```

A CUSIP will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/US/012345670
```

A proprietary scheme will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/XX/SCHEMEUSED 0123456700
```

MT 508 - 30. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 508 - 31. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 508 - 32. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AVAL	N		A or C	Available Date/Time
2	M	SETT	N		A or C	Settlement Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AVAL	Available Date/ Time	Date/time securities become available for sale (if securities become unavailable, this specifies the date/time at which they will become available again).
SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the securities have been moved.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 508 - 33. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CAEV	N		F	Corporate Action Event Indicator
2	O	PARS	N		F	Partial Settlement Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAEV	Corporate Action Event Indicator	Specifies the type of corporate event.
PARS	Partial Settlement Indicator	Specifies partial settlement information.

Codes

If Qualifier is CAEV and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ACCU	Accumulation	Funds related event in which the income (for example accumulation units) that accrues during an accounting period is retained within the fund instead of being paid away to investors. The retained income is nonetheless deemed to have been distributed to investors for tax purposes.
ACTV	Trading Status: Active	Trading in the security has commenced or security has been re-activated after a suspension in trading.
ATTI	Attachment	Combination of different security types to create a unit. Units are usually comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Securities may be combined at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
BIDS	Repurchase Offer/ Issuer Bid/Reverse Rights	Offer to existing holders by the issuing company to repurchase its own securities. The objective of the offer is to reduce the number of outstanding securities.
BMET	Bond Holder Meeting	Physical meeting of bond holders.
BONU	Bonus Issue/ Capitalisation Issue	Bonus or capitalisation issue. Security holders receive additional assets free of payment from the issuer, in proportion to their holding.
BPUT	Put Redemption	Early redemption of a bond at the election of the bondholder subject to the terms and condition of the issue with no reduction in nominal value.
BRUP	Bankruptcy	Legal status of a company unable to pay creditors. Bankruptcy usually involves a formal court ruling. Securities may become valueless.
CAPD	Capital Distribution	The corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the capital account. There is no reduction to the face value of a single share (or the share has no par value). The number of circulating shares remains unchanged.
CAPG	Capital Gains Distribution	Distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or sicavs may be recipients of capital gains distributions which are often reinvested in additional equity of the fund.
CAPI	Capitalisation	Increase of the current principal of a debt instrument without increasing the nominal value. It normally arises from the incorporation of due but unpaid interest into the principal. This is commonly done by increasing the pool factor value, for example, capitalisation, and negative amortisation.
CERT	Non-US TEFRA D Certification	Non-US beneficial owner certification requirement for exchange of temporary to permanent notes.
CHAN	Change	Information regarding a change further described in the corporate action details.

CLSA	Class Action/ Proposed Settlement	Situation where interested parties seek restitution for financial loss. The security holder may be offered the opportunity to join a class action proceeding and would need to respond with an instruction.
CMET	Court Meeting	Announcement of a meeting at a Court.
CONS	Consent	Procedure that aims to obtain consent of holder to a proposal by the issuer or a third party without convening a meeting. For example, consent to change the terms of a bond.
CONV	Conversion	Conversion of securities, generally convertible bonds or preferred equity, into another form of securities, usually common equity.
COOP	Company Option	A company option may be granted by the company, allowing the holder to take up shares at some future date(s) at a pre arranged price in the company. A company may not grant options which enable the holder to take up unissued shares at a time which is five or more years from the date of the grant. Option holders are not members of a company. They are contingent creditors of a company and hence may, in some instances, be entitled to vote on and be bound by a scheme of arrangement between the creditors and the company. As many options have multiple exercise periods a company option will either lapse or carry on to the next expiry date.
CREV	Credit Event	An occurrence of credit derivative for which the issuer of one or several underlying securities is unable to fulfill its financial obligations (as defined in terms and conditions).
DECR	Decrease in Value	Reduction of face value of a single share or the value of fund assets. The number of circulating shares/units remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
DETI	Detachment	Separation of components that comprise a security, usually units comprised of warrants and bonds or warrants and equities. Units may be broken up at the request of the security holder or based on market convention.
DFLT	Bond Default	Failure by the company to perform obligations defined as default events under the bond agreement and that have not been remedied.
DLST	Trading Status: Delisted	Security is no longer able to comply with the listing requirements of a stock exchange and is removed from official board quotation.
DRAW	Drawing	Securities are redeemed in part before the scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT). Drawing is distinct from partial call since drawn bonds are chosen by lottery. Therefore, not every holder is affected in the same way.
DRCA	Cash Distribution From Non-Eligible Securities Sales	Distribution to shareholders of cash resulting from the selling of non-eligible securities, for example, in the frame of a depositary receipt program.
DRIP	Dividend Reinvestment	Dividend payment where cash dividend is rolled over into additional shares in the issuing company.
DSCL	Disclosure	Requirement for holders or beneficial owners to disclose their name, location and holdings of any issue to the issuer.

DTCH	Dutch Auction	An action by a party wishing to acquire a security. Holders of the security are invited to make an offer to sell, within a specific price range. The acquiring party will buy from the holder with lowest offer.
DVCA	Cash Dividend	Distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular.
DVOP	Dividend Option	Distribution of a dividend to shareholders with a choice of benefit to receive. Shareholders may choose to receive shares, cash or both.
DVSC	Scrip Dividend/ Payment	Dividend or interest paid in the form of scrip.
DVSE	Stock Dividend	Dividend paid to shareholders in the form of equities of the issuing corporation.
EXOF	Exchange	Exchange of holdings for other securities and/or cash. The exchange can be either mandatory or voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding securities for different securities and/or cash. For example "exchange offer", "capital reorganisation" or "funds separation".
EXRI	Call on Intermediate Securities	Call or exercise on nil paid securities or intermediate securities resulting from an intermediate securities distribution (RHDI). This code is used for the second event, when an intermediate securities' issue (rights/coupons) is composed of two events, the first event being the distribution of intermediate securities.
EXTM	Maturity Extension	As stipulated in the security's Terms and Conditions, the issuer or the holder may prolong the maturity date of a security. After extension, the security details may differ from the original issue. An issuer initiated extension may be subject to holder's approval.
EXWA	Warrant Exercise	Warrant conversion. Option offered to holders to buy (call warrant) or to sell (put warrant) a specific amount of stock, cash, or commodity, at a predetermined price, during a predetermined period of time (which usually corresponds to the life of the issue).
INCR	Increase in Value	Increase in the face value of a single security. The number of circulating securities remains unchanged. This event may include a cash payout to holders.
INFO	Information	Information provided by the issuer having no accounting/financial impact on the holder.
INTR	Interest Payment	Interest payment distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
LIQU	Liquidation Dividend/ Liquidation Payment	A distribution of cash, assets or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security.
MCAL	Full Call/Early Redemption	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, before final maturity.

MEET	Annual General Meeting	Annual general meeting.
MRGR	Merger	Exchange of outstanding securities, initiated by the issuer which may include options, as the result of two or more companies combining assets, that is, an external, third party company. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NOOF	Non-Official Offer	Offers that are not supervised or regulated by an official entity and being offered by a party, for example a broker, usually at a discount price, for example broker offer, mini-tender, mini odd lot offer or third party offer.
ODLT	Odd Lot Sale/ Purchase	Sale or purchase of odd-lots to/from the issuing company, initiated either by the holder of the security or through an offer made by the issuer.
OMET	Ordinary General Meeting	Ordinary general meeting.
OTHR	Other Event	Other event.
PARI	Pari-Passu	Assimilation. Occurs when securities with different characteristics, for example, shares with different entitlements to dividend or voting rights, become identical in all respects, that is, pari-passu. May be scheduled in advance, for example, shares resulting from a bonus may become fungible after a pre-set period of time, or result from outside events, for example, merger, reorganisation, issue of supplementary tranches, etc.
PCAL	Partial Redemption Without Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. It is done without any pool factor reduction. The redemption is reflected in a debit of the face amount (FAMT).
PDEF	Partial Defeasance/ Pre-Funding	Issuer has money set aside to redeem a portion of an issue and the indenture states that the securities could be called earlier than the stated maturity.
PINK	Pay In Kind	Interest payment, in any kind except cash, distributed to holders of an interest bearing asset.
PLAC	Place of Incorporation	Changes in the state of incorporation for US companies and changes in the place of incorporation for foreign companies. Where shares need to be registered following the incorporation change, the holder(s) may have to elect the registrar.
PPMT	Instalment Call	An instalment towards the purchase of equity capital, subject to an agreement between an issuer and a purchaser.
PRED	Partial Redemption With Pool Factor Reduction	Securities are redeemed in part before their scheduled final maturity date. The redemption is reflected in a pool factor reduction. No movement of securities occurs.
PRIO	Priority Issue	Form of open or public offer where, due to a limited amount of securities available, priority is given to existing shareholders.

REDM	Final Maturity	The redemption of an entire issue outstanding of securities, for example, bonds, preferred equity, funds, by the issuer or its agent, for example, asset manager, at final maturity.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a security is restated, for example, nominal/par value of security in a national currency is restated in another currency.
REMK	Remarketing Agreement	Purchase and sale of remarketed preferred equities/bonds through the negotiation of interest rate between the issuers and the holders.
RHDI	Intermediate Securities Distribution	The distribution of intermediate securities that gives the holder the right to take part in a future event.
RHTS	Rights Issue/ Subscription Rights/Rights Offer	Offer to holders of a security to subscribe for additional securities via the distribution of an intermediate security. Both processes are included in the same event.
SHPR	Shares Premium Dividend	This corporate event pays shareholders an amount in cash issued from the shares premium reserve. It is similar to a dividend but with different tax implications.
SMAL	Smallest Negotiable Unit	Modification of the smallest negotiable unit of shares in order to obtain a new negotiable unit.
SOFF	Spin-Off	A distribution of securities issued by another company. The distributed securities may either be of a newly created or of an existing company. For example, spin-off, demerger, unbundling, divestment.
SPLF	Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value/ Subdivision	Increase in a corporation's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	Reverse Stock Split/Change in Nominal Value	Decrease in a company's number of outstanding equities without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Equity price and nominal value are increased accordingly.
SUSP	Trading Status: Suspended	Trading in the security has been suspended.
TEND	Tender/Acquisition/ Takeover/Purchase Offer	An offer made to holders by a third party, requesting them to sell (tender) or exchange their securities.
TNDP	Tax On Non-Distributed Proceeds	Taxable component on non-distributed proceeds, for example, Australian deemed income or US 871m income regulation.
TREC	Tax Reclaim	Event related to tax reclaim activities.
WRTH	Worthless	Booking out of valueless securities.

WTRC	Withholding Tax Relief Certification	Certification process for withholding tax reduction or exemption based on the tax status of the holder.
XMET	Extraordinary or Special General Meeting	Extraordinary or special general meeting.

Codes

If Qualifier is PARS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

PAIN	Partial Settlement	Confirmation is for partial settlement. Part of the instruction remains unsettled.
PARC	Partially Confirmed	Confirmation is for partial settlement. No additional settlement will take place.

MT 508 - 34. Field 70E: Narrative: Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

Format

Option E	`:4!c//10*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SPRO	N		E	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SPRO	Settlement Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional settlement processing information which can not be included within the structured fields of the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 508 - 35. Field 93A: Balance

Format

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Sub-balance Type)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	FROM	N	C1	A	Balance From
2	M	TOBA	N	C1	A	Balance To

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FROM	Balance From	Balance from which the securities are moving.
TOBA	Balance To	Balance to which the securities are moving.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Sub-balance Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K93):

AVAI	Available Sub-balance	Financial instruments are available for any purpose.
AWAS	Available With No Additional Status	Balance of financial instruments that are freely available with no specific additional status.
BLCA	Blocked Corporate Action	Balance of financial instrument blocked following a corporate action, including proxy activities.
BLOK	Blocked Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked.
BLOT	Blocked Trading	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for trading.
BLOV	Blocked Authenticity	Balance of financial instruments that are blocked for verification of authenticity.
BORR	Borrowed Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been borrowed from another party.

CLEN	Tax Exempt Sub-balance	Balance of tax exempt financial instruments.
COLA	Eligible for Collateral Purposes	Balance of securities that are eligible for use for collateral purposes.
COLI	Collateral In Sub-balance	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	Collateral Out Sub-balance	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
DIRT	Taxable Sub-balance	Balance of taxable financial instruments.
DRAW	Drawn	Balance of securities that are drawn for redemption.
ISSU	Issued	Balance for issued financial instrument where legal documentation has been received.
LOAN	Loan Out Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments that have been loaned to a third party.
LODE	Pending On Loan Delivery	Balance of financial instruments that are pending delivery in relation to a lending transaction.
MARG	Derivatives Margin Sub-balance	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are used as collateral for derivatives.
NOMI	Registered Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments that are registered (in nominee name or in the name of the beneficial owner).
OTHR	Unclassified Sub-balance	Balance of financial instrument that cannot be categorised, that is, is not identified with one of the existing sub-balance types.
PECA	Pending Corporate Action Receipt	Balance of financial instrument pending receipt following a corporate action.
PEDA	Pending Corporate Action Delivery	Balance of financial instrument pending delivery following a corporate action.
PLED	Pledged Sub-balance	Balance of securities that belong to and is kept in the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and that are pledged, for example, to cover a short call.
QUAS	Quasi-Issued	Balance for issued financial instrument where legal documentation has not yet been received.
REGO	Registration Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee).
RSTR	Restricted Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.

SPOS	In Street Name Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner.
TRAN	Transshipment Sub-balance	Balance of physical securities that are in the process of being transferred from one depository/agent to another.
UNRG	Unregistered Sub-balance	Balance of financial instruments that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.

MT 508 - 36. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

INPOSDET	Intra-Position Details

MT 508 - 37. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 508 - 38. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 508 - 39. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 509 Trade Status Message

Note *The use of this message for investment funds is subject to restrictions - the message may only be sent or received by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group.*

MT 509 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party or its authorised representative to an executing party or by an executing party to the instructing party or its authorised representative. It may also be sent by an instructing party to its custodian to inform of an update in the trade status of a previously sent settlement instruction.

This message is used to:

- advise the status of an order/trade.
- advise the status of a replacement request
- advise the status of a cancellation request.

It may also be used to:

- provide a third party with a copy of the status message being sent

This message may be sent directly or through an ETC service provider between the parties to the deal, or by an ETC service provider.

MT 509 Format Specifications

MT 509 Trade Status Message

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	5
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	6
M	20a	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U	7
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	8
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A2 Status						
M	16R			Start of Block	STAT	9
M	25D	4!c	Status Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	10
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2a Reason						
M	16R			Start of Block	REAS	11
M	24B	4!c	Reason Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	12
O	70D	REAS	Narrative	Reason Narrative	:4!c//6*35x	13
M	16S			End of Block	REAS	14
-----| End of Subsequence A2a Reason						
M	16S			End of Block	STAT	15
-----| End of Subsequence A2 Status						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	16
End of Sequence A General Information						
Optional Sequence B Trade Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADE	17
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	18
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	19
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	20
-----|						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, or R	21
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	22

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1 Trading Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	TRADPRTY	23
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	24
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	25
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	26
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	27
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	28
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	29
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	TRADPRTY	30
-----| End of Subsequence B1 Trading Parties						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	31
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	32
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	33

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	34
M	16S			End of Block	TRADE	35
End of Sequence B Trade Details						
Optional Sequence C Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	36
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	37
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	38
End of Sequence C Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 509 Network Validated Rules

C1 Within each occurrence of subsequence A2a, the qualifier in field 24B must be the same as the code (Status Code) used with the appropriate qualifier in field 25D of its surrounding subsequence A2 (Error code(s): `E37`).

In each occurrence of subsequence A2 Status	
In each occurrence of subsequence A2a Reason (if present) if field 24B:: is ...	**Then in subsequence A2 Status field :25D:: must be ...** (1)
:24B::REJT	:25D::CPRC//REJT or :25D::IPRC//REJT or :25D::RPRC//REJT
:24B::NMAT	:25D::MTCH//NMAT
:24B::NAFI	:25D::AFFM//NAFI

In each occurrence of subsequence A2 Status	
In each occurrence of subsequence A2a Reason (if present) if field 24B:: is ...	**Then in subsequence A2 Status field :25D:: must be ... (1)**
:24B::REPR	:25D::CPRC//REPR or :25D::IPRC//REPR or :25D::RPRC//REPR

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :25D:: then the conditional rule does not apply.

C2 In sequence B, either a quantity (field :36B::) or an amount (field :19A::) must be present, but not both (Error code(s): E58).

Sequence B if field :36B:: is ...	Sequence B then field :19A:: is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Mandatory

C3 In sequence B, if either Deal Price (field 90a::DEAL) or Original Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) are present more than once then Buy/Sell Indicator (field :22H::BUSE) must be present with Indicator code FPOO or IPOO or IPPO (Error code(s): E75).

Sequence B if field :90a::DEAL is ...	Sequence B if field :36B::ORDR is ...	Sequence B then field :22H::BUSE ...
Not present or present only once	Not present or present only once	May contain any Indicator code
	Present more than once	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO
Present more than once	Not applicable	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO

C4 In sequence B, if field :95L::ALTE is present, then field :95a::ACOW must be present (Error code(s): E98).

C5 In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

MT 509 Usage Rules

- When the message is used to advise the status of a cancellation of an MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell, 513 Client Advice of Execution, 514 Trade Allocation Instruction, 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale, or 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation, Field 20C Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the cancellation request.

- When the message is used to advise the status of a replacement of an MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell, Field 20C Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the replacement request.
- When the message is used to advise the status of an MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell, Field 20C Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the order.

MT 509 Field Specifications

MT 509 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 509 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 509 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CAST	Cancellation Request Status	Message reporting on a cancellation request status.
INST	Instruction Transaction Status	Message reporting on an instruction status.
REST	Replacement Status	Message reporting on a replacement status.

Codes

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To reply to a cancellation request, Function is CAST. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the cancellation request.

To provide the status of a transaction, Function is INST. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the transaction (original instruction).

To provide the status of a replacement request, Function is REST. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the replacement request.

MT 509 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 509 - 5. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 509 - 6. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 509 - 7. Field 20a: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
Option U	:4!c//52x	(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N		C	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		C	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		C	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		C	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		C	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		C	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C or U	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	ISSU	N		C	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		C	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		C	Allocation Matching Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.

PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

MT 509 - 8. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 509 - 9. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT Status

MT 509 - 10. Field 25D: Status Code

Format

Option D	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Status Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CPRC	N	C1	D	Cancellation Processing Status
	or	IPRC	N	C1	D	Instruction Processing Status
	or	MTCH	N	C1	D	Matching Status
	or	AFFM	N	C1	D	Affirmation Status
	or	RPRC	N	C1	D	Replacement Processing Status

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirmation Status	Specifies that the *affirmation step* in the process has been done already.
CPRC	Cancellation Processing Status	Provides the status of a cancellation request.
IPRC	Instruction Processing Status	Provides the status of an instruction.
MTCH	Matching Status	Provides the matching status of the instruction.
RPRC	Replacement Processing Status	Provides the processing status of the replacement request.

Codes

If Qualifier is CPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancellation Completed	Cancellation has been completed.
CANP	Pending Cancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
EXCH	Received at the Stock Exchange	Cancellation has been received at the stock exchange.
INTE	Received at Intermediary	Cancellation has been received at the intermediary.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
PARF	Partially Filled, Cancel Accepted for Remainder	Order is partially filled, cancellation processing accepted for the remainder.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	Repair	Cancellation request is in repair.

Codes

If Qualifier is IPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K25`):

CAN1	Pending Cancellation. Only One Side Input.	Pending cancellation; only one side has been input and a cancellation request has been sent.
CAN2	Pending Cancellation. Both Sides Input.	Pending cancellation; both sides have been input, the trade has not yet been matched, and one side has sent a cancellation request.
CAN3	Pending Cancellation. Both Sides Input. Matched.	Pending cancellation; both sides have been input, the trade is matched, and one side has sent a cancellation request.
CAND	Instruction Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
CANO	Cancelled by Another Party	Instruction has been cancelled by another party than the instructing party, for example market infrastructure such as a Stock Exchange.
COSE	Order Fully Confirmed	Order is fully executed and the confirmation was sent.
DONE	Order Partially Filled, and is Done for the Day	Order is partially filled and no further executions forthcoming for the trading day.

DONF	Partially Filled, will not be Filled Further	Order is partially filled and no further executions will take place.
EXCH	Received at Stock Exchange	Order has been received at the stock exchange.
EXSE	Order Fully Executed	Order was fully executed and the execution sent.
FORC	Forced Rejection	The message has been sent automatically by the service provider to notify that settlement will not take place.
INTE	Received at Intermediary	Order has been received at the intermediary.
NOTC	Cannot be Cancelled	Instruction cannot be cancelled as it has already been matched and affirmed.
OPOD	Open Order	Order is open.
OVER	Overallocated	Quantity of financial instrument of the block trade has been overallocated.
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Instruction has been acknowledged by the account servicer.
PAFI	Partially Filled Order, Remaining is Warehoused	Order has been partially filled and the remaining quantity is warehoused.
PART	Partially Cancelled	Order has been partially cancelled as requested.
PPRE	Prepayment Confirmation Received	Confirmation of the prepayment has been received (Funds Industry).
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.
REPR	Repair	Instruction is accepted but in repair.
SESE	Settlement Instruction Sent	Settlement instruction has been sent to your custodian.
SUSP	Suspended	Trading is suspended by the stock exchange.
UNDE	Underallocated	Quantity of financial instrument of the block trade has been under allocated.

Codes

If Qualifier is MTCH and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

MACH	Matched	Instruction has been matched.

NMAT	Unmatched	Instruction has not been matched.

Codes

If Qualifier is AFFM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

AFFI	Affirmed	Confirmation of the trade has been affirmed.
NAFI	Unaffirmed	Confirmation of the trade has not been affirmed.

Codes

If Qualifier is RPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

DEND	Denied	Replacement request cannot be executed.
EXCH	Received at the Stock Exchange	Replacement request has been received at the stock exchange.
INTE	Received at Intermediary	Replacement request has been received at intermediary (if not stock exchange).
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Replacement request has been accepted for further processing by the account servicer (technical receipt).
PART	Partial Replacement Accepted	Order is partially filled, replacement processing accepted for the remaining.
PEND	Pending	Replacement request is pending.
REJT	Rejected	Replacement has been rejected for further processing.
REPL	Replacement Completed	Replacement request has been completed.
REPR	Repair	Replacement request is in repair.

MT 509 - 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS	Reason

MT 509 - 12. Field 24B: Reason Code

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Reason Code)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	REJT	N	C1	B	Rejection Reason
	or	NMAT	N	C1	B	Unmatched Reason
	or	NAFI	N	C1	B	Unaffirmed Reason
	or	REPR	N	C1	B	Repair Reason

Definition

This field specifies the reason why the instruction identified in the message has the status specified in the status code field.

This qualified generic field specifies:

NAFI	Unaffirmed Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unaffirmed status.
NMAT	Unmatched Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has an unmatched status.
REJT	Rejection Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected status.
REPR	Repair Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction has an in-repair status.

Codes

If Qualifier is REJT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.
ASTM	Agreement Start Date Invalid Or Missing	Agreement start date is missing.
BATC	Processing Batch Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
BPRJ	Bid or Order Price Rejection	Bid or order price not within the price bands (high - low).
BUSE	Type of Order Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	Repurchase Call Delay Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase call delay.
CASH	Cash Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Rejection	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
COMC	Commercialisation Contract Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.
DDAT	Settlement Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date, that is, date is not a settlement date for the instructed market, or settlement date is too old.
DDEA	Deal Price Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEPT	Place of Settlement Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Settlement.
DLNP	Declarations Not Provided	Declarations applicable to the issue are missing.
DMON	Settlement Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Settlement Quantity Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Financial Instrument Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification, that is, invalid ISIN, or security not eligible at the instructed market.
DTRD	Trade Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
EMBQ	Exceeds Maximum Bid or Order Quantity	Bid or order quantity instructed exceeds the investment limits or maximum number of securities that can be held under applicable law.

FDNP	Funding Details Not Provided	Funding details is missing in bid or order instruction.
FEEE	Fee/Commission Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	Forfeit Repurchase Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit repurchase amount.
ICAG	Agent Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering agent.
ICUS	Custodian Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering custodian.
IEXE	Buyer or Seller Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid buyer or seller.
IIND	Common Reference Rejection	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Common Reference.
INBV	Incorrect Bid or Order Value	Bid or order value provided is incorrect.
INDL	Incomplete Declaration Provided	Declaration provided in the instruction is not complete.
INFD	Insufficient Funding	Funding not sufficient to process the bid or order.
INNA	Agreed Narrative Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid SLA agreed narrative information.
INVE	Investor Party Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid investor party. May be used by an executing party to reject an allocation for an investor (or portfolio) for which it is not authorised to act.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
MLOT	Lot Size Rejection	Bid or order quantity not in multiples of lot size.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	Settlement Amount Currency Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NRGM	No Match Rejection	Cancellation request has been rejected since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NRGN	Not Found Rejection	Cancellation request has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.

ODNP	Order Date not Provided	Order entry date is missing.
PHYS	Physical Settlement Rejection	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	Place of Trade Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
PLIS	Place of Listing Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid place of listing. Used when the security identified is not listed on the market supplied.
QUNP	Quantity Unit Type not Provided	Quantity unit type is missing.
REFE	Reference Rejection	Instruction has a reference identical to another previously received instruction.
REPA	Repurchase Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase amount.
REPO	Repurchase Rate Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	Repurchase Premium Amount Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase premium amount.
RERT	Repurchase Rate Type Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RSPR	Repurchase Spread Rate Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase spread rate.
RTGS	RTGS Rejection	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	Settlement Transaction Type Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	Closing Date Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TNAR	Transaction Notice Already Accepted or Rejected	A message with the same Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary has already been processed.
TNIU	Transaction Notice ID Unknown	The combination of the Transaction Notice Reference, Market Member, and Intermediary is unknown.

TQBT	Total Block Quantity Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid total block quantity. Used when the total block quantity supplied in an allocation is different from the advised (ADVI) quantity supplied in the client advice of execution.
TQHI	Traded Quantity Higher than Original Order Quantity	Market member executed the order exceeding the requested quantity.
TQNP	Traded Securities Quantity not provided	Traded Securities Quantity is missing.
TXST	Tax Status Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.
ULNK	Linked Reference Rejection	Message was not recognised - unknown linked reference.
VASU	Variable Rate Support Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repo).

Codes

If Qualifier is NMAT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Accrued interest amount does not match.
ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.
CADE	Disagreement Repurchase Call Delay	Repurchase call delay does not match.
CHAR	Disagreement Charges	Charges amount does not match.
CMIS	Matching Instruction Not Found	No potential match has been found.
CPCA	Counterparty Cancelled Instruction	Your instruction is unmatched. Your counterparty has cancelled their instruction.
DDAT	Disagreement Settlement Date	Settlement date does not match.
DDEA	Disagreement Deal Price	Deal price does not match.
DEAL	Disagreement Deal Amount	Deal amount does not match.

DELN	Disagreement Direction of Trade	Direction of the trade does not match. Counterparty expects a delivery from you, not a receipt or vice versa.
DEPT	Disagreement Place of Settlement	Place of settlement does not match.
DMON	Disagreement Settlement Amount	Settlement amount does not match.
DQUA	Disagreement Quantity	Quantity of financial instrument does not match.
DSEC	Disagreement Financial Instrument	Financial instrument identification does not match, that is, ISIN differs, or Financial Instrument Attributes differs.
DTRD	Disagreement Trade Date	Trade date does not match.
EXEC	Disagreement Executing Broker's Commission	Executing broker's commission does not match.
FORF	Disagreement Forfeit Repurchase Amount	Forfeit repurchase amount does not match.
INVE	Disagreement Investor Party	Investor party does not match.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline.
LEOG	Disagreement Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Counterparty is for settlement through Letter of Guarantee (L/G), your instruction is not, or vice versa.
MCAN	Matching Instruction Cancelled	The corresponding matching record has been cancelled.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for the reason.
PHYS	Disagreement Physical Settlement	Counterparty is for physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PLCE	Disagreement Place of Trade	Place of trade does not match.
PLIS	Disagreement Place of Listing	Place of listing does not match.
PODU	Possible Duplicate	Possible duplicate instruction.
REPA	Disagreement Repurchase Amount	Repurchase amount does not match.

REPO	Disagreement Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate does not match.
REPP	Disagreement Premium Amount	Repurchase premium amount does not match.
RERT	Disagreement Repurchase Rate Type	Repurchase rate type does not match.
RSPR	Disagreement Repurchase Spread Rate	Repurchase spread rate does not match.
RTGS	Disagreement RTGS System	Counterparty is for RTGS settlement system, you are for non-RTGS, or vice versa.
SAFE	Disagreement Safekeeping Account	Safekeeping account used as matching criteria on the market concerned (buyer/seller's account, direct client's account at the receiving/delivering agent, receiving or delivering agent's account at the CSD) does not match.
SETR	Disagreement Settlement Transaction Type	Settlement transaction type does not match (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Disagreement Settlement Method/ System	Counterparty disagrees with the settlement system/method instructed, for example, Instruction is to settle using settlement system/method A. Counterparty expects settlement to occur using settlement system/method B.
TERM	Disagreement Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time does not match.
TQBT	Disagreement Total Block Quantity	Total block quantity does not match.
TXST	Disagreement Tax Status	Disagreement on the tax status of the securities to be settled.
VASU	Disagreement Variable Rate Support	Variable rate support does not match (repo).

Codes

If Qualifier is NAFI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): `K24`):

NAFF	Not Affirmed	Counterparty has not affirmed.

Codes

If Qualifier is REPR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K24`):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.
BATC	Processing Batch Repair	Unrecognised or invalid processing batch, that is, daytime/real-time while only possible to settle in overnight batch.
BUSE	Type of Order Repair	Unrecognised or invalid type of order.
CADE	Repurchase Call Delay Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase call delay.
CASH	Cash Account Repair	Unrecognised or invalid cash account.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Repair	Impossible standing arrangements override instruction for the cash settlement system.
COMC	Commercialisation Contract Repair	Unrecognised or invalid commercialisation contract.
DDAT	Settlement Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement date, that is, date is not a settlement date for the instructed market, or settlement date is too old.
DDEA	Deal Price Repair	Unrecognised or invalid deal price.
DEPT	Place of Settlement Repair	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Settlement.
DMON	Settlement Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
DQUA	Settlement Quantity Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement quantity.
DSEC	Financial Instrument Repair	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification (that is invalid ISIN, security not eligible at the instructed market ...).
DTRD	Trade Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid trade date.
FEEE	Fee/Commission Repair	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
FORF	Forfeit Repurchase Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid forfeit repurchase amount.
ICAG	Agent Repair	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering agent.
ICUS	Custodian Repair	Unrecognised or invalid receiving or delivering custodian.
IEXE	Buyer or Seller Repair	Unrecognised or invalid buyer or seller.
IIND	Common Reference Repair	Unrecognised, invalid or missing Common Reference.

INNA	Agreed Narrative Repair	Unrecognised or invalid SLA agreed narrative information.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Repair	Unrecognised or invalid letter of guarantee indicator instructed.
NARR	Narrative Reason	See narrative field for reason.
NCRR	Settlement Amount Currency Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount currency.
NRGM	No Match Repair	Cancellation request is in repair since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NRGN	Not Found Repair	Cancellation request is in repair since the instruction could not be found.
PHYS	Physical Settlement Repair	Physical settlement is impossible for the instructed financial instrument.
PLCE	Place of Trade Repair	Unrecognised or invalid place of trade.
REPA	Repurchase Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase amount.
REPO	Repurchase Rate Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate.
REPP	Repurchase Premium Amount Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase premium amount.
RERT	Repurchase Rate Type Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase rate type.
RSPR	Repurchase Spread Rate Repair	Unrecognised or invalid repurchase spread rate.
RTGS	RTGS Repair	Impossible to use the RTGS system instructed (NRTG or YRTG).
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Repair	Unrecognised or invalid message sender's safekeeping account.
SETR	Settlement Transaction Type Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement transaction type (relates to the settlement transaction type codes available for sequence E field 22F, qualifier SETR).
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Repair	Unrecognised or invalid settlement system/method instructed.
TERM	Closing Date Repair	Unrecognised or invalid closing date/time.
TXST	Tax Status Repair	Unrecognised or invalid tax status of the securities instructed.

ULNK	Linked Reference Repair	Message was not recognised - unknown linked reference.
VASU	Variable Rate Support Repair	Unrecognised or invalid variable rate support (repo).

MT 509 - 13. Field 70D: Narrative: Reason Narrative

Format

Option D	`:4!c//6*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A2a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REAS	N		D	Reason Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REAS	Reason Narrative	Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 509 - 14. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REAS Reason

MT 509 - 15. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

STAT Status

MT 509 - 16. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL General Information

MT 509 - 17. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADE	Trade Details

MT 509 - 18. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PVAD	N		A or C	Prepayment Value Date/Time
2	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	O	TRAD	N		A, B, or C	Trade Date/Time
4	O	XCDT	N		A	Expected Confirmation Date
5	O	TLDT	N		A	Tentative Listing Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PVAD	Prepayment Value Date/Time	Date/Time at which the prepayment was executed.
SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TLDT	Tentative Listing Date	Tentative date on which the security will be listed.

TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.
XCDT	Expected Confirmation Date	Date on which the confirmation is expected.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 509 - 19. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 509 - 20. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`
Option H	`:4!c//4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUSE	N	C3	H	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	O	PROC	R		F	Processing Indicator
3	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
4	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
5	O	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
6	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.

PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Specifies whether the trade details must be reported to a regulatory organisation.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.

OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in the Other Parties sequence.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in the Other Parties sequence.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
FREE	Free	Free.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

Usage Rules

The qualifier BUSE, with codes SUBS, DIVR, REDM, CROF, CROT, SWIF and SWIT must only be used by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group (CUG). Institutions that are not members of the Funds CUG and that send the MT 509 with any of the above codes will receive a NAK with error code G26.

MT 509 - 21. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACOW	N	C4	P or R	Account Owner
2	O	ALTE	N	C4	L	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACOW	Account Owner	Party that owns the account.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 509 - 22. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

MT 509 - 23. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADPRTY Trading Parties

MT 509 - 24. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
	or	DEAG	N		P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	REAG	N		P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
2	O	ALTE	R	C5	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving agent that interacts with the place of settlement.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line. (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 509 - 25. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 509 - 26. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 509 - 27. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 509 - 28. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative
2	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details Narrative	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 509 - 29. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.

TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.

Codes

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

MT 509 - 30. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADPRTY	Trading Parties

MT 509 - 31. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AFCA	N	C2	A	Cancelled Amount
2	O	CANC	N	C2	A	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount
3	O	DBAM	N	C2	A	Debit Blocked Amount
4	O	ORDR	N	C2	A	Original Ordered Amount
5	O	PREX	N	C2	A	Executed Amount
6	O	REMA	N	C2	A	Replaced Amount
7	O	REPL	N	C2	A	Requested To Be Replaced Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFCA	Cancelled Amount	Amount of money effectively cancelled (for CPRC status only).
CANC	Requested To Be Cancelled Amount	Amount of money requested to be cancelled (for CPRC Status only).
DBAM	Debit Blocked Amount	Application amount blocked or segregated for acquiring securities offered by issuers under new or additional issuance.
ORDR	Original Ordered Amount	Amount of money to be used to derive the appropriate quantity of financial instrument to be bought or sold.
PREX	Executed Amount	Amount of money already executed (for CPRC and RPRC Status only).
REMA	Replaced Amount	Amount of money effectively replaced (for RPRC Status only).
REPL	Requested To Be Replaced Amount	Amount of money requested to be replaced (for RPRC Status only).

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 509 - 32. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

Format

Option A	`:4!c//4!c/[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)`
Option B	`:4!c//4!c/3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	R	C3	A or B	Deal Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the specified currency.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 509 - 33. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AFCA	N		B	Cancelled Quantity
2	O	CANC	N	C2	B	Requested To Be Cancelled Quantity
3	O	ORDR	R	C3	B	Original Ordered Quantity
4	O	PREX	N		B	Executed Quantity
5	O	REMA	N		B	Replaced Quantity
6	O	REPL	N		B	Requested To Be Replaced Quantity

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFCA	Cancelled Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument effectively cancelled (for CPRC status only).
CANC	Requested To Be Cancelled Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument requested to be cancelled (for CPRC Status only).
ORDR	Original Ordered Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument originally ordered.
PREX	Executed Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument already executed (for CPRC and RPRC Status only).
REMA	Replaced Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument effectively replaced (For RPRC status only).
REPL	Requested To Be Replaced Quantity	Quantity of the financial instrument requested to be replaced (for RPRC Status only).

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 509 - 34. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 509 - 35. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

TRADE	Trade Details

MT 509 - 36. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 509 - 37. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 509 - 38. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 510 Registration Status and Processing Advice

MT 510 Scope

This message is sent by an account servicer (account servicing Institution) to an account owner. The account owner may be a global custodian which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian), a local agent (sub custodian) which has an account with its clearing agent or registration provider, a financial institution which has an account with its local agent (sub custodian).

This message is used to:

- advise the status of a registration instruction or modification previously sent by the account owner (the function of the message is INST),
- advise the status of the registration process (the function of the message is REGT),
- reply to a cancellation request previously sent by the account owner (the function of the message is CAST).

MT 510 Format Specifications

MT 510 Registration Status and Processing Advice

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	5
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	6
M	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	7
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	8
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A2 Status						
M	16R			Start of Block	STAT	9
M	25D	4!c	Status Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	10

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A2a Reason						
M	16R			Start of Block	REAS	11
M	24B	4!c	Reason Code	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	12
O	70D	REAS	Narrative	Reason Narrative	:4!c//6*35x	13
M	16S			End of Block	REAS	14
-----| End of Subsequence A2a Reason						
M	16S			End of Block	STAT	15
-----| End of Subsequence A2 Status						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	16
End of Sequence A General Information						
Optional Sequence B Registration Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REGDET	17
----->						
O	20D	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//25x	18
-----|						
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, R, S, or U	19
-----|						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	C, D, or G	20
-----|						
----->						
O	13B	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/30x	21
-----|						
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A or C	22

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	23
O	36B	QREG	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered	:4!c//4!c/15d	24
O	97A	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	:4!c//35x	25
M	16S			End of Block	REGDET	26
End of Sequence B Registration Details						
Optional Sequence C Additional Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	ADDINFO	27
----->						
O	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	P, Q, or R	28
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	ADDINFO	29
End of Sequence C Additional Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 510 Network Validated Rules

There are no network validated rules for this message type.

MT 510 Usage Rules

- When the message is used to advise the status of a cancellation of an MT 500 Instruction to Register, an MT 519 Modification of Client Details, field 20C Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the cancellation request.
- When the message is used to advise the status of an instruction of an MT 500 Instruction to Register, an MT 519 Modification of client details, field 20C Reference in subsequence A1 Linkages must contain the reference of the instruction or modification.
- The message can also be used to advise the status of the registration processing.

MT 510 Field Specifications

MT 510 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL	General Information

MT 510 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 510 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CAST	Cancellation Request Status	Message reporting on a cancellation request status.
INST	Instruction Transaction Status	Message reporting on an instruction status.
REGT	Registration Processing Status	Message reporting on the status of the registration processing at the issuer/registrar.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To reply to a cancellation request, Function is CAST. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the cancellation request.

To give the status of a transaction, Function is INST. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Receiver's reference of the transaction (original instruction or modification).

MT 510 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 510 - 5. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 510 - 6. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 510 - 7. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	POOL	N		C	Pool Reference
	or	PREV	N		C	Previous Message Reference
	or	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

POOL	Pool Reference	Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 510 - 8. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 510 - 9. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT	Status

MT 510 - 10. Field 25D: Status Code

Format

Option D	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Status Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CPRC	N		D	Cancellation Processing Status
	or	IPRC	N		D	Instruction Processing Status
	or	RERC	N		D	Registration Processing Status

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CPRC	Cancellation Processing Status	Provides the status of a cancellation request.
IPRC	Instruction Processing Status	Provides the status of an instruction.
RERC	Registration Processing Status	Provides the status of the registration processing.

Codes

If Qualifier is CPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancellation Completed	Cancellation has been completed.
CANP	Pending Cancellation	Cancellation is pending. It is not known at this time whether cancellation can be affected.
DEND	Denied	Cancellation will not be executed.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation request has been acknowledged for further processing by the account servicer.
REJT	Rejected	Cancellation has been rejected for further processing.

Codes

If Qualifier is IPRC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

CAND	Cancelled	Instruction has been cancelled.
CANP	Pending Cancellation	Cancellation request from yourself for this instruction is pending waiting for further processing.
NOTC	No cancellation	Instruction can not be cancelled because the issuer/registrar has already started the registration.
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Instruction has been acknowledged/accepted for further processing.
REJT	Rejected	Instruction has been rejected for further processing.

Codes

If Qualifier is RERC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K25):

PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted	Registration has been acknowledged/accepted by the issuer/ registrar.
REJT	Rejected	Registration has been rejected by the issuer/registrar.

MT 510 - 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS	Reason

MT 510 - 12. Field 24B: Reason Code

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Reason Code)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CAND	N		B	Cancellation Reason
	or	DEND	N		B	Denied Reason
	or	REJT	N		B	Rejection Reason
	or	PACK	N		B	Acknowledged/Accepted Reason

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CAND	Cancellation Reason	Specifies the reason why the related instruction is cancelled, or the related cancellation request is executed.
DEND	Denied Reason	Specifies the reason why the request was denied.
PACK	Acknowledged/ Accepted Reason	Specifies additional information about the processed instruction.
REJT	Rejection Reason	Specifies the reason why the instruction/request has a rejected status.

Codes

If Qualifier is CAND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

CANI	Cancelled By Yourselves	Instruction has been cancelled as per your request.

CANS	Cancelled By System	Instruction has been cancelled by the system.
CREG	Cancelled by Issuer/Registrar	Instruction has been cancelled by the issuer/registrar.
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for reason.

Codes

If Qualifier is DEND and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

DCAN	Denied Since Cancelled	Request was denied since the instruction has been cancelled.
DPRG	Denied Since In Progress	Request was denied because the registration is in progress.
NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for reason.

Codes

If Qualifier is REJT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K24):

ADEA	Account Servicer Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after the account servicer's deadline.
BPAR	Business Partner Number Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid Business Partner Number.
BREF	Bank Reference Number Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid Bank Reference Number.
DADR	Address Details Rejection	Address details are incorrect or can not be recognised, for example, unknown city.
DORD	Registration Request Data and Order Rejection	Disagreement between the data on the registration request and the order.
DQUA	Quantity Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid quantity of financial instrument.
DSEC	Financial Instrument Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid financial instrument identification.
LATE	Market Deadline Missed	Instruction was received after market deadline for the registration date specified.
MCER	Missing Certificate	Missing certificate.
MLEG	Missing Legal Power	Missing legal power for transfer.

NARR	Narrative	See narrative field for reason.
NRGN	Not Found	Cancellation has been rejected since the instruction could not be found.
OWNT	Type of Ownership Rejection	Type of ownership indicated is not correct.
REQM	Missing Registration Request	Registration request to be completed by the buyer and to be forwarded to the issuer is missing.
REQW	Wrong Registration Request	Registration request to be completed by the buyer and to be forwarded to the issuer is wrong. You have used the registration request of a different issuer/registrar.
RREA	Registration Reason Rejection	Registration reason indicated is not correct.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid safekeeping account.
SHAR	Shareholder Number Rejection	Unrecognised or invalid Shareholder Number.
SIGN	Signature Rejection	Registration request does not have a valid signature of the owner of the financial instrument.
STAM	Not Stamped or Signed	Financial instrument is not ceded (stamped and/or duly signed).
STAT	Missing Statutes	Missing statutes or commercial register or other legal documents.

Codes

If Qualifier is PACK and Data Source Scheme is not present, Reason Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): `K24`):

RQWV	Accepted Without Voting Rights	Instruction registration is accepted but the registration is not in full, that is, not with voting rights.

Usage Rules

The qualifier of the reason code must be in line with the code used for the status in field 25D, for example,

```
:25D::IPRC//REJT
:24B::REJT//BPAR
```

MT 510 - 13. Field 70D: Narrative: Reason Narrative

Format

Option D	`:4!c//6*35x`	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A2a

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REAS	N		D	Reason Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REAS	Reason Narrative	Provides additional information about the reason in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 510 - 14. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A2a

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REAS	Reason

MT 510 - 15. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

STAT	Status

MT 510 - 16. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 510 - 17. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REGDET	Registration Details

MT 510 - 18. Field 20D: Reference

Format

Option D	:4!c//25x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	BREF	N		D	Bank Reference Number
2	O	BPAR	N		D	Business Partner Number
3	O	SHAR	N		D	Shareholder Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BPAR	Business Partner Number	Reference number assigned to identify a financial institution with a clearing agent.
BREF	Bank Reference Number	Reference number assigned by a financial institution when opening an account to identify one or more investors or shareholders.
SHAR	Shareholder Number	Reference number assigned to identify an investor or a shareholder with the issuer or the registration provider.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 510 - 19. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)
Option U	:4!c//3*35x	(Qualifier)(Name)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	OWND	N		P, R, or U	Beneficial Owner's Identification
	or	NOMI	N		P, R, or U	Nominee
	or	TRUS	N		P, R, or U	Trustee/Third Party
2	O	ALTE	R		S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
NOMI	Nominee	Party that identifies the nominee.
OWND	Beneficial Owner's Identification	Party that is the beneficial owner of the specified quantity of securities.
TRUS	Trustee/Third Party	Party that acts as the trustee or a third party.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name (Format Option U) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 510 - 20. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option D	:4!c//[2!a]/35x	(Qualifier)(Country Code)(Place)
Option G	:4!c//2*35x	(Qualifier)(Address)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ADDR	N		G	Address
2	O	CITY	N		D	City
3	O	DOMI	N		C	Country of Domicile
4	O	EMAI	N		G	Email Address
5	O	LOCA	N		D	Location

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADDR	Address	Street name and number in a mailing address.
CITY	City	City or town.
DOMI	Country of Domicile	Country in which a person is permanently domiciled (the place of a person's permanent home).
EMAI	Email Address	Address for electronic mail (e-mail).
LOCA	Location	State, province, district, or else.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Usage Rules

The at sign @ is not part of the X character set of the SWIFT FIN network. Therefore, SWIFT recommends to use the hexadecimal EBCDIC code, preceded by two question marks (??) as escape sequence.

An email address would be represented as: firstname.lastname??7Corganisation.com

The data in field 94a must belong to the party identified in field 95a. For example, if field 95a is used with qualifier NOMI, the address in field 94a must belong to the nominee. If field 95a is used with qualifier OWND, the address in field 94a must belong to the beneficial owner, etc.

MT 510 - 21. Field 13B: Number Identification

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	POST	N		B	Postal Code
2	O	PBOX	N		B	Post Box Number
3	O	SNUM	N		B	Street Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PBOX	Post Box Number	Number identifying the post box of the mailing address.
POST	Postal Code	Number identifying the postal code in a mailing address.
SNUM	Street Number	Number identifying the street number in a mailing address.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 510 - 22. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RMOD	N		A or C	Requested Modification Date/Time
2	O	RREG	N		A or C	Requested Registration Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RMOD	Requested Modification Date/Time	Date/time at which the registration details are to be modified.
RREG	Requested Registration Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be registered.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 510 - 23. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 510 - 24. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	QREG	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

QREG	Quantity of Financial Instrument to be Registered	Total quantity of financial instrument to be registered.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. The decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 510 - 25. Field 97A: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

MT 510 - 26. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REGDET	Registration Details

MT 510 - 27. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 510 - 28. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)

Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MEOR	N		P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
2	O	MERE	N		P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 510 - 29. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ADDINFO	Additional Information

MT 513 Client Advice Of Execution

MT 513 Scope

This message type is sent by the executing party, for example, the broker-dealer, to an instructing party, for example, an institution, or its authorised representative. It may also be sent by a point of execution to the party which had previously submitted an order to buy or sell.

This message is used to provide the instructing party with brief and early information about a deal executed at its instruction. This advice applies to a deal that cannot yet be fully confirmed, for example, because it is a block trade which is to be allocated.

This message may also be used to:

- request the cancellation of a previously sent advice of execution
- re-send an advice of execution previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the advice of execution or request for cancellation) being sent.

This message may be sent directly or via an ETC service provider between the parties to the deal. It must not be sent to a custodian.

MT 513 Format Specifications

MT 513 Client Advice Of Execution

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
M	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
-----> **Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages**						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	7
M	20a	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U	8
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	9
-----| **End of Subsequence A1 Linkages**						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	10
End of Sequence A General Information						
Optional Sequence B Recap Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	RCAP	11
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence B1 Partial Fill Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	PAFILL	12
M	36B	PAFI	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled	:4!c//4!c/15d	13
M	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	14
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	15
-----|						
O	98a	TRAD	Date/Time	Trade Date/Time	A, B, C, or E	16
----->						
O	94a	TRAD	Place	Place of Trade	B or L	17
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	PAFILL	18
-----| End of Subsequence B1 Partial Fill Details						
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	19
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	RCAP	20
End of Sequence B Recap Details						
Mandatory Sequence C Order Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	ORDRDET	21
----->						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	22
-----|						
----->						
M	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	23
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Reference Price Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	REFPRICE	24
M	90a	PRIC	Price	Reference Price	A or B	25
O	22F	PRIC	Indicator	Type of Price Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	26
O	98a	PRIC	Date/Time	Price Quotation Date/Time	A or C	27
O	69a	PRIC	Period	Price Calculation Period	A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	28
O	94B	PRIC	Place	Source of Price	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	29
M	16S			End of Block	REFPRICE	30
-----| End of Subsequence C1 Reference Price Information						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	31
-----|						
----->						
O	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	32
-----|						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	33
-----|						
O	19A	SETT	Amount	Settlement Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	34
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	35

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	36
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence C2 Confirmation Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CONFPRTY	37
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	38
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	39
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	40
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	41
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	42
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	43
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	44
-----| End of Subsequence C2 Confirmation Parties						
M	36B	ADVI	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Advised	:4!c//4!c/15d	45
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	46
Optional Subsequence C3 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	47
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	48

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	49
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	50
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	51
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	52
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	53
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	54
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	55
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	56
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	57
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	58
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	59
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	60
End of Subsequence C3 Financial Instrument Attributes						
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	61
-----|						
O	70E	TPRO	Narrative	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	62
M	16S			End of Block	ORDRDET	63
End of Sequence C Order Details						
Optional Sequence D Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	64
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	65
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	66
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	67
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	68
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	69
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	70

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	71
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	72
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	73
-----| End of Subsequence D1 Settlement Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D2 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	74
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	75
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	76
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	77
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	78
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	79
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	80
-----| End of Subsequence D2 Cash Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D3 Amounts						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	81
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	82
-----|						
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	83

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	84
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	85
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	86
-----| End of Subsequence D3 Amounts						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	87
End of Sequence D Settlement Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence E Other Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	88
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	89
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	90
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	91
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	92
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	93
-----| End of Sequence E Other Parties						
Optional Sequence F Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	94
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	95
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	96

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	97
-----|						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	98
-----|						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	99
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	100
-----|						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	101
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	102
End of Sequence F Two Leg Transaction Details						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 513 Network Validated Rules

C1 If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field : 19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present, the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence D3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence D3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C2 If Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence C, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence D3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence C if field :19A::SETT is ...	Then for each occurrence of subsequence D3 field :19A::SETT IS ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C3 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C4 The following party fields for subsequences D1 and D2 cannot appear more than once in sequence D. The party fields for sequence E cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84):

Subsequence D1	Subsequence D2	Sequence E
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C5 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::BUYR is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C6 In subsequence D1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same sequence. (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence D1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence D1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C7 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence D, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of subsequence E must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence D is ...	And in sequence D if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is ... (1)	Then sequence E is ...	And in one occurrence of sequence E field :95a::VEND is ...
Present	Present	Mandatory that is sequence E must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

C8 In sequence E, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence E if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence E then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C9 In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence E, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C10 In each occurrence of sequence E , if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field : 95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

MT 513 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or the settlement parties sequence, the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence as : 95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- The MT 513 Advice of Execution may be sent either per partial execution or at the end of the execution day (along with an average price in the case of two or more partial fills executed during the day), but not both.
- In the case of partial executions, the message may include an optional repetitive partial fill sequence summarising previously executed partial trades related to the order to buy or sell to which the MT 513 Advice of Execution relates. An additional set of optional fields in the recap details sequence allows the executing party to indicate the total quantity ordered, the quantity previously executed and the remaining quantity on order.
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.
- If a reference to the original order is available, the linkage sequence A1 must include this reference.

MT 513 Field Specifications

MT 513 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 513 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 513 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C3) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent advice, Function is CANC. Reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 513 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`
Option E	`:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

MT 513 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRTR	Trade Transaction Type	Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
BRKR	Broker to Broker Trade	Transaction is a trade from a broker to another broker.
FUND	Fund to Fund Trade	Transaction is a trade from an investment fund to another investment fund.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PALL	Pre-Allocation	Transaction is a pre-allocation.
PROG	Program Trade	Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.
TRAD	Trade	Transaction is a regular trade.

MT 513 - 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 513 - 7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 513 - 8. Field 20a: Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`
Option U	`:4!c//52x`	`(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C3	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		C	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		C	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		C	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		C	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		C	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C or U	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		C	Issuer Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.

ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	Reference identifying a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

MT 513 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 513 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 513 - 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

RCAP	Recap Details

MT 513 - 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL	Partial Fill Details

MT 513 - 13. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PAFI	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PAFI	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled	Quantity of partial fills being advised at the end of the day or other agreed period.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 513 - 14. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 513 - 15. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	O	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.

PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

Codes

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

MT 513 - 16. Field 98a: Date/Time: Trade Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

Example

Examples of format option E usage:

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 2 tenths of a second

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548,2
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 25 hundreds of a second, UTC time +2

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548,25/02
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 4

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N04
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 2h30

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N0230
  ```

MT 513 - 17. Field 94a: Place: Place of Trade

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	R	C9	B or L	Place of Trade

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter (unregulated).
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

MT 513 - 18. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL	Partial Fill Details

MT 513 - 19. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ORDR	N		B	Original Ordered Quantity
2	M	PREX	N		B	Quantity Previously Executed
3	M	REMI	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining on Order
4	O	MAIN	N		B	Match Increment

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MAIN	Match Increment	Minimum quantity that applies to every execution. The order may still fill against smaller orders, but the cumulative quantity of the execution must be in multiples of the Match Increment.
ORDR	Original Ordered Quantity	Quantity of financial instrument ordered.
PREX	Quantity Previously Executed	Quantity of financial instrument that has been previously executed.
REMI	Quantity of Financial Instrument Remaining on Order	Quantity of financial instrument that is remaining in order.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 513 - 20. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

RCAP	Recap Details

MT 513 - 21. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ORDRDET	Order Details

MT 513 - 22. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	O	FORC	N		C	Date/Time in Force
4	O	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FORC	Date/Time in Force	Date/time at which the order was received by the executing party.
NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.

REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).
SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

Example

Examples of format option E usage:

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 2 tenths of a second

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548,2
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 25 hundreds of a second, UTC time +2

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548,25/02
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 4

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N04
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 2h30

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N0230
  ```

MT 513 - 23. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price
2	O	MAUP	N		A or B	Marked Up Price
	or	MADW	N		A or B	Marked Down Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
MADW	Marked Down Price	In case of an order to sell, the price the broker receives in the market minus the broker's commission.
MAUP	Marked Up Price	In case of an order to buy, the price that the broker paid on the market plus the broker's commission.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 513 - 24. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REFPRICE	Reference Price Information

MT 513 - 25. Field 90a: Price: Reference Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code) (Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code) (Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PRIC	N		A or B	Reference Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Reference Price	Price of reference of the concerned financial instrument represented either as an actual amount (option B) or as a percentage (option A).

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 513 - 26. Field 22F: Indicator: Type of Price Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

AVER	Average Execution	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
FAVG	Benchmark Weighted Average	Price is weighted average price of the benchmark prices at the time of each partial fill.
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
MAVG	All Markets Weighted Average	Price is weighted average price of all market executions during the completion of the order.

NDIS	Net to Client Disclosed	Price is net to the client disclosed (used in the UK market).
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
NOGR	Notional Gross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
NUND	Net to Client Undisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.
TRAD	Benchmark	Price is a benchmark price relating to the current partial fills (for example, last trade tick from market).

MT 513 - 27. Field 98a: Date/Time: Price Quotation Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Price Quotation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Price Quotation Date/Time	Date/time at which the price was evaluated.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 513 - 28. Field 69a: Period: Price Calculation Period

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date)
Option B	:4!c//8!n6!n/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date)(Time)
Option C	:4!c//8!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Date Code)
Option D	:4!c//8!n6!n/4!c	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Date Code)
Option E	:4!c//4!c/8!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date Code)(Date)(Time)
Option J	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Date Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		A, B, C, D, E, F, or J	Price Calculation Period

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Price Calculation Period	Period used to determine the average price of a security.

Codes

In option C or D or E or F or J, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K69):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date has not been established.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 513 - 29. Field 94B: Place: Source of Price

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		B	Source of Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Source of Price	Source of price quotation.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

FUND	Fund	Source of price quotation is a fund (transfer agent, fund itself).
LMAR	Local Market	Source of price quotation is the market.
THEO	Theoretical	Source of price quotation is a theoretical value based on the market yield.
VEND	Vendor	Source of price quotation is an external vendor.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is LMAR, Narrative must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

:94B::PRIC//LMAR/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

MT 513 - 30. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REFPRICE	Reference Price Information

MT 513 - 31. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CORA	N		A	Commission Rate Applied
2	O	COWA	N		A	Percentage Commission Waived

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CORA	Commission Rate Applied	Commission rate applied after waiving.
COWA	Percentage Commission Waived	Percentage of the commission that is waived.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 513 - 32. Field 99A: Number Count

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!n	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued
2	O	GIUP	N		A	Give-Up Number of Days

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
GIUP	Give-Up Number of Days	Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other side should divulge details of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

MT 513 - 33. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)

Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	R	C9	B or L	Place of Trade
2	O	SAFE	R	C9	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade was a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade was over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Various places of trade.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

MT 513 - 34. Field 19A: Amount: Settlement Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N	C2	A	Settlement Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money paid/to be paid or received in exchange for the securities.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 513 - 35. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUSE	N		H	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
3	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
4	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
5	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
6	O	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
7	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
8	O	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
9	O	TOOR	N		F	Type of Order Indicator
10	O	TILI	N		F	Time Limit Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
11	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator
12	O	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
13	O	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator
14	O	TRSE	N		F	Trading Session Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TILI	Time Limit Indicator	Specifies from/until when an order must be executed.
TOOR	Type of Order Indicator	Specifies the type of instruction to a broker/dealer to buy or sell a financial instrument.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TRSE	Trading Session Indicator	Specifies the trading phase at the stock exchange.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence E Other Parties.
TTRE	Regulatory	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence E Other Parties.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).

BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.
CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price was calculated after the close of the dealing period.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.

MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an *improved* one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
PETA	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.
PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TOOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

ALNO	All or None	A round-lot market or limit-price order which must be executed in its entirety or not at all; unlike 'fill or kill', these orders are not cancelled if not executed as soon as received.
BCSE	Buy Contra Short Exempt	Order to buy contra short exempt.
BCSH	Buy Contra Short	Order to buy contra short.
BMIN	Buy Minus	Order to buy at a price lower than the current market price. This is an order to buy a stated amount of a financial instrument provided that its price is not higher than the last sale if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick, not higher than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the stock if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick. The price limit indicates the highest price at which the order can be executed.
CARE	Carefully	Order that is not to be executed as a whole because it may disturb the price.
COMB	Combination Order	Order that is linked to another order to buy or sell and must be executed as a unit, both or none, or cancelled as a unit.

DISC	Discretionary	Order where the executing broker or investment manager decides on the quantity or price.
DNIN	Do Not Increase	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell or stop limit order that is not to be increased in shares on the ex-dividend date as a result of a stock dividend or distribution.
DNRE	Do Not Reduce	Limit order to buy or stop order to sell, or stop-limit order to sell that is not to be reduced in price by the amount of an ordinary cash dividend. Applies only to ordinary stock dividends; should be reduced for other distributions.
ICEB	Iceberg Order	Type of limit order whose overall quantity is not transparent to the market. Rather, only a client-defined part of the order is shown to the market (the 'tip of the iceberg'). Upon execution of the first 'tip' (that is partial execution to the client while for the market it does not appear to be a 'partial') the system releases the next 'tip' of the same size to the market until the 'iceberg' has been melted down successfully. Different from a usual care order.
LIWI	Limit With	Order to be executed at a limit price, with a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LIWO	Limit Without	Order to be executed at a limit price, without a round-lot (or board-lot) sales; valid only for odd lot orders.
LMTO	Limit Order	Order to buy at the indicated price limit or lower or an order to sell at the indicated limit price or higher.
MAKT	At Market	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better.
MANH	Market Not Held	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.
MTLO	Market to Limit Order	Type of order that couples the high possibility of execution (Market Order) with a protection against unwanted price fluctuations (Limit Order).
MUTO	Market Until Touched	Order to buy or sell a specified amount of a financial instrument at the quoted market price or better with some discretion on the price limit.
NOHE	Not Held	Order that may be executed in partials or outside the hours of the exchange or other exchange rules.
ORLI	Order Lie	Order that is related to another order where the second order may be cancelled without cancelling the first. Normally, the sell order must be executed before the buy order.
SLOS	Stop Loss	Order to sell that sets the sell price below the market price.
SPLU	Sell Plus	Order to sell a stated amount provided that the price is not lower than the last sale price if the last sale was a plus or zero plus tick and not lower than the last sale minus the minimum fractional change in the financial instrument if the last sale was a minus or zero minus tick.

STLI	Stop Limit	Stop order to buy (sell) that becomes a limit order at the limit price when the financial instrument trades at or above (below) the stop price after the order is submitted.
STOP	Stop Order	Order to buy that becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or above the stop price after the order is submitted or an order to sell which becomes a market order when the financial instrument trades at or below the stop price.
SSEX	Sell Short Exempt	Order to sell short which is exempt from short-sale rules.
SSHO	Sell Short	Order to sell a financial instrument that the seller does not own; a sale effected by delivering a financial instrument borrowed by or for the account of the seller.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TILI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOS	At the Closing	Order to be executed at or around the closing price.
FAKI	Fill and Kill	Order to be executed as much as possible. Non-executed parts of a FAK are deleted.
FIKI	Fill or Kill	Market or limit order that is to be executed in its entirety as soon as it is submitted; if not so executed, the order is to be cancelled.
GDAY	Good for the Day	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the trading day on which the order is entered.
GTCA	Good until Cancelled	Order that remains in effect until it is either executed or cancelled.
GTMO	Good for the Month	Order that, if not executed, expires at the end of the month on which the order is entered.
GTXO	Good till Crossed	Order that remains in effect until crossed.
IOCA	Immediate or Cancel	Market or limit order to be executed in whole or in part as soon as it is submitted; any portion not so executed is to be cancelled.
OPEN	At the Opening	Market or limit order to be executed at the opening of the stock exchange or not at all; all or part of any order not executed at the opening is treated as cancelled.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
FREE	Free	Free.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT	Charges/Tax Basis Flat or Absolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	Charges/Tax Basis per Unit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRSE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AUCT	Auctions	Orders that are traded in regularly occurring auctions: orders are accumulated and executed on the basis of defined algorithms.
CONT	Continuous	Orders that are executed directly against each other as they hit the marketplace.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

Usage Rules

Qualifier TOOR codes BCSE, BCSH and BMIN are only to be used for orders to buy.

Qualifier TOOR codes SLOS, SPLU, SSEX and SSHO are only to be used for orders to sell.

MT 513 - 36. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 513 - 37. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 513 - 38. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Option S `:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x` `(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must contain a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 513 - 39. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account in which financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 513 - 40. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 513 - 41. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 513 - 42. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative
2	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details Narrative	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 513 - 43. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.

CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

Codes

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

Usage Rules

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bilaterally agreed.

MT 513 - 44. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 513 - 45. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Advised

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ADVI	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Advised

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ADVI	Quantity of Financial Instrument Advised	Quantity of financial instrument that is being advised following the execution of a trade order.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 513 - 46. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 513 - 47. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 513 - 48. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B `:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]` `(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 513 - 49. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.

A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.

WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

MT 513 - 50. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K12`):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K12`):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

```
:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR
```

(CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered).

MT 513 - 51. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 513 - 52. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date
8	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
9	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
10	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date
11	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 513 - 53. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 513 - 54. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number
4	O	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 513 - 55. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B `:4!c//1!a` `(Qualifier)(Flag)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CONV	N		B	Convertible Flag
2	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	O	COVE	N		B	Covered Flag
4	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
5	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag
6	O	WRTS	N		B	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	O	ODDC	N		B	Odd Coupon Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 513 - 56. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 513 - 57. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size
3	O	ORGV	N		B	Original Face Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K36`):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Codes

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): `K36`):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

MT 513 - 58. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Example

An ISIN will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:ISIN US0123456704
```

A SEDOL will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/GB/0123456
```

A CUSIP will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/US/012345670
```

A proprietary scheme will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/XX/SCHEMEUSED 0123456700
```

MT 513 - 59. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 513 - 60. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 513 - 61. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certificate Number	Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

MT 513 - 62. Field 70E: Narrative: Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TPRO	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 513 - 63. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

ORDRDET	Order Details

MT 513 - 64. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 513 - 65. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	O	DBNM	N	C7	F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.

RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	In Speci/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.

NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.

TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

Codes

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.

USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

Codes

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

Codes

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

Usage Rules

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

MT 513 - 66. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A `:4!c//3!a` `(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 513 - 67. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 513 - 68. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SELL	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller (Deliverer)
	or	DECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C4, C6	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	BUYR	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
2	O	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 513 - 69. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C6	A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 513 - 70. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 513 - 71. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 513 - 72. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`
Option D	`:4!c//6*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details Narrative	Provides information required for the registration.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 513 - 73. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 513 - 74. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 513 - 75. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 513 - 76. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 513 - 77. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 513 - 78. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 513 - 79. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 513 - 80. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 513 - 81. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

AMT	Amounts

MT 513 - 82. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag
4	O	RSCH	N		B	Research Fee Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
RSCH	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

Usage Rules

Flag is only to be used in a sequence D3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

MT 513 - 83. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	EXEC	N		A	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	CHAR	N		A	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	COUN	N		A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		A	Trade Amount
	or	ISDI	N		A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LEVY	N		A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N		A	Local Tax
	or	MACO	N		A	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		A	Margin Amount
	or	REGF	N		A	Regulatory Fees
	or	SETT	N	C2	A	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		A	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	TRAN	N		A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		A	Value-Added Tax

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	WITH	N		A	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		A	Other Amount
	or	RSCH	N		A	Research Fee
2	O	RESU	N	C1	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency Amount

Definition

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
MACO	Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	Margin Amount	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.

REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 513 - 84. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 513 - 85. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)(Second Currency Code)(Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N	C1	B	Exchange Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

Network Validated Rules

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

Example

The exchange rate between US dollars and Pounds Sterling can be shown as:

```
:92B::EXCH//GBP/USD/1,619 (1,00 GBP = 1,619 USD)
```

or as

```
:92B::EXCH//USD/GBP/0,618 (1,00 USD = 0,618 GBP)
```

MT 513 - 86. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT	Amounts

MT 513 - 87. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 513 - 88. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 513 - 89. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C4, C8	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	MERE	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4, C8	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	VEND	N	C4, C7	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
2	O	ALTE	R	C9, C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence D field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.

DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 513 - 90. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C8	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N	C8	A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 513 - 91. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 513 - 92. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 513 - 93. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 513 - 94. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 513 - 95. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/ Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): `K98`):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 513 - 96. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

Codes

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.

A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

MT 513 - 97. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 513 - 98. Field 92a: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option C	:4!c/[8c]/24x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 513 - 99. Field 99B: Number Count

Format

Option B	`:4!c//3!n`	`(Qualifier)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

MT 513 - 100. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 513 - 101. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 513 - 102. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction

MT 514 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a client, or its authorised representative to an executing party, for example, broker-dealer.

This message is used to instruct the allocation of a block trade. One allocation may be contained in each message. Settlement details are optional and may be provided where standing instructions do not apply or are not available.

It may also be used to:

- request the cancellation of a previously sent allocation instruction
- re-send an allocation instruction previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the instruction or request for cancellation) being sent
- provide pre-allocation details which must be linked back to the original order to buy.

This message may be sent directly or via an ETC service provider between parties to the trade. It may also be sent as a copy from the instructing party to the custodian to provide early settlement information, where an agreement to this effect exists.

This message must not be sent from an ETC service provider to a custodian.

MT 514 Format Specifications

MT 514 Trade Allocation Instruction

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
M	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	6
-----|						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	7

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	22F	LINK	Indicator	Linkage Type Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	8
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	9
M	20a	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U	10
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	11
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	12
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Confirmation Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CONFDET	13
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	14
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	15
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	16
-----|						
----->						
O	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	17
-----|						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	18
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	19

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	20
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	21
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B1 Confirmation Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CONFPRTY	22
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	23
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	24
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	25
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	26
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	27
-----|						
O	22F	TRCA	Indicator	Party Capacity Indicator	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	28
M	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	29
-----| End of Subsequence B1 Confirmation Parties						
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	30
-----|						
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	31

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Optional Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	32
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	33
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	34
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	35
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	36
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	37
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	38
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	39
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	40
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	41
-----|						
----->						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	42
-----|						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	43
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	44
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	45
End of Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes						
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	46
-----|						
O	70E	TPRO	Narrative	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	47
M	16S			End of Block	CONFDET	48
End of Sequence B Confirmation Details						
Optional Sequence C Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	49
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	50
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	51
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	52
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	53

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	54
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	55
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	56
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	57
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	58
-----| End of Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C2 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	59
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	60
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	61
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	62
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	63
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	64
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	65
-----| End of Subsequence C2 Cash Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C3 Amounts						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	66
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	67

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	68
-----|						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	69
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	70
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	71
-----| End of Subsequence C3 Amounts						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	72
End of Sequence C Settlement Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence D Other Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	73
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	74
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	75
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	76
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	77
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	78
-----| End of Sequence D Other Parties						
Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	79
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	80

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	81
-----|						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	82
-----|						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	83
-----|						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	84
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	85
-----|						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	86
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	87
End of Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 514 Network Validated Rules

C1 If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field : 19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence C3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence C3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C2 When the Type of Price (field :22F::PRIC) is present, the Deal Price (field :90a::DEAL) must also be present (Error code(s): E61).

Sequence B if field :22F::PRIC is ...	Sequence B then field :90a::DEAL is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Optional

C3 If the Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence B, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence C3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence B if field :19A::SETT is ...	Then, for each occurrence of subsequence C3 field :19A::SETT is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C4 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C5 The following party fields for subsequences C1 and C2 cannot appear more than once in sequence C. The party fields for sequence D cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84).

Subsequence C1	Subsequence C2	Sequence D
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C6 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): `E86`).

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::BUYR is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C7 In subsequence C1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same sequence. (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence C1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence C1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C8 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence C, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence D must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence C is ...	And in sequence C if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is ... (1)	Then sequence D is ...	And in one occurrence of sequence D field :95a::VEND is ...
Present	Present	Mandatory, that is, must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

C9 In sequence D, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence D if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence D then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C10 In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence D, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C11 In each occurrence of sequence D, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field : 95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

MT 514 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- The underlying fund or client, :95a::INVE, must be present.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or the settlement parties sequence, the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence as : 95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- Since there is only one allocation per MT 514, allocations must be linked by the master reference in the linkage sequence.
- When the message is used to pre-advise allocation details, the Trade Transaction Type must be PALL and the Master Reference must be the same as the one assigned in the associated MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell. The pre-allocation conditions are defined in the associated MT 502 Order to Buy or Sell.
- When the MT 514 is sent to request a cancellation of a previously sent instruction, field 23G must contain the function to cancel, the linkage subsequence must contain the reference of the instruction to be cancelled and the rest of the message a copy of at least the mandatory fields of the instruction to be cancelled. The Allocation Number/Total Number must be a separate series (see field definitions).
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the cancellation has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

MT 514 Field Specifications

MT 514 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL	General Information

MT 514 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 514 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C4) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent instruction, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 514 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

MT 514 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRTR	Trade Transaction Type	Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
BRKR	Broker to Broker Trade	Transaction is a trade from a broker to another broker.
FUND	Fund to Fund Trade	Transaction is a trade from an investment fund to another investment fund.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PALL	Pre-Allocation	Transaction is a pre-allocation.
PROG	Program Trade	Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.
TRAD	Trade	Transaction is a regular trade.

MT 514 - 6. Field 99B: Number Count

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!n	(Qualifier)(Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ALLO	N		B	Current Allocation Number
2	O	TOAL	N		B	Total Number of Allocations

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALLO	Current Allocation Number	Current allocation number.
TOAL	Total Number of Allocations	Total number of allocations.

Usage Rules

Number specifies the number of days.

These two fields together enable the Receiver of the message to know when all the allocation instructions associated with one block trade have been received. The master reference must be present in the linkage sequence.

When cancelling allocations the Function of the Message field must contain CANC and both the master reference and the original Sender's reference must be present in the linkage sequence for each allocation. A separate Current Allocation/Total Number series must be used and not the original allocation numbers.

The replacement allocations must contain NEWM in field 23G Function of the Message and the master reference must be present in the linkage sequence. A separate Current Allocation/Total Number series must be used and not the original series.

For example, a block trade may be made up of 100 allocations. Five of these may be cancelled and replaced by three new ones. The Allocation Number/Total Number fields in the five cancellations must contain 1/5, 2/5, 3/5, 4/5, and 5/5 respectively. Similarly, the Allocation Number/Total Number fields in the three new allocations must contain 1/3, 2/3, and 3/3 respectively.

MT 514 - 7. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

LINK	Linkages

MT 514 - 8. Field 22F: Indicator: Linkage Type Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		F	Linkage Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linkage Type Indicator	Specifies when the instruction is to be executed relative to a linked instruction.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AFTE	After	Indicates that the message is to be processed after the linked message.
BEFO	Before	Indicates that the message is to be processed before the linked message.
INFO	Information	Indicates that the messages are linked for information purposes only.
WITH	With	Indicates that the message is to be processed with the linked message.

Usage Rules

If code WITH is used, it links together one or more instructions which become bound and which must be executed together. Even if one single instruction can not be executed, then all the other instructions must also be kept pending. Therefore the use of code WITH must be limited to combine up to 2 or 3 instructions.

MT 514 - 9. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 514 - 10. Field 20a: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
Option U	:4!c//52x	(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C4	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		C	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		C	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		C	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		C	List Reference

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	PROG	N		C	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C or U	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		C	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		C	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		C	Allocation Matching Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 514 - 11. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 514 - 12. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 514 - 13. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET	Confirmation Details

MT 514 - 14. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	O	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement Date/ Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

Example

Examples of format option E usage:

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 2 tenths of a second

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548,2
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 25 hundreds of a second, UTC time +2

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548,25/02
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 4

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N04
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 2h30

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N0230
```

MT 514 - 15. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DEAL	N	C2	A or B	Deal Price
2	O	MAUP	N		A or B	Marked Up Price
	or	MADW	N		A or B	Marked Down Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
MADW	Marked Down Price	In case of an order to sell, the price the broker receives in the market minus the broker's commission.
MAUP	Marked Up Price	In case of an order to buy, the price that the broker paid on the market plus the broker's commission.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 514 - 16. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CORA	N		A	Commission Rate Applied
2	O	COWA	N		A	Percentage Commission Waived

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CORA	Commission Rate Applied	Commission rate applied after waiving.
COWA	Percentage Commission Waived	Percentage of the commission that is waived.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 514 - 17. Field 99A: Number Count

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!n	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued
2	O	GIUP	N		A	Give-Up Number of Days

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
GIUP	Give-Up Number of Days	Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other side should divulge details of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

MT 514 - 18. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	R	C10	B or L	Place of Trade
2	O	SAFE	R	C10	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.

NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

MT 514 - 19. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N	C3	A	Settlement Amount
2	O	SEBL	N		A	Settlement Amount of Block Trade

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEBL	Settlement Amount of Block Trade	Settlement amount of the block trade.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 514 - 20. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUSE	N		H	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	O	PRIC	N	C2	F	Type of Price Indicator
3	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
4	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
5	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
6	O	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
7	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
8	O	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
9	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator
10	O	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
11	O	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Specifies whether the trade details must be reported to a regulatory organisation.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.

SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NDIS	Net to Client Disclosed	Price is net to the client disclosed (used in the UK market).
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
NOGR	Notional Gross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
NUND	Net to Client Undisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence D Other Parties.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence D Other Parties.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.

CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.
CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an *improved* one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.

SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
FREE	Free	Free.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT	Charges/Tax Basis Flat or Absolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	Charges/Tax Basis per Unit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

MT 514 - 21. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 514 - 22. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 514 - 23. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.

ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 514 - 24. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`
Option E	`:4!c//34x`	`(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K97`):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.

FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 514 - 25. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 514 - 26. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 514 - 27. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative
2	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details Narrative	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 514 - 28. Field 22F: Indicator: Party Capacity Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRCA	N		F	Party Capacity Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.

OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.

MT 514 - 29. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 514 - 30. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B `:4!c//4!c/15d` `(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code)(Quantity)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ALLO	N		B	Quantity Allocated

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	TQBT	N		B	Quantity of Block Trade

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALLO	Quantity Allocated	Total quantity of financial instrument allocated.
TQBT	Quantity of Block Trade	Total quantity of financial instrument of the block trade.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 514 - 31. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 514 - 32. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 514 - 33. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 514 - 34. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).

A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.

A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

MT 514 - 35. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

```
:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR
```

(CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered).

MT 514 - 36. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A `:4!c//3!a` `(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 514 - 37. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A `:4!c//8!n` `(Qualifier)(Date)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date
8	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
9	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
10	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date
11	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 514 - 38. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 514 - 39. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number
4	O	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 514 - 40. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CONV	N		B	Convertible Flag
2	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	O	COVE	N		B	Covered Flag
4	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
5	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag
6	O	WRTS	N		B	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	O	ODDC	N		B	Odd Coupon Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.

PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 514 - 41. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).

INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 514 - 42. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size
3	O	ORGV	N		B	Original Face Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Codes

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 514 - 43. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Example

An ISIN will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:ISIN US0123456704
```

A SEDOL will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/GB/0123456
```

A CUSIP will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/US/012345670
```

A proprietary scheme will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/XX/SCHEMEUSED 0123456700
```

MT 514 - 44. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 514 - 45. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 514 - 46. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certificate Number	Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

MT 514 - 47. Field 70E: Narrative: Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TPRO	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 514 - 48. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CONFDET	Confirmation Details

MT 514 - 49. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 514 - 50. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	O	DBNM	N	C8	F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.

DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.
REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.

INSP	In Speci/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).
MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.

SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.
TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

Codes

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.

PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.
SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.
GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

Codes

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

Codes

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

Usage Rules

The conditions of the use of the override codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

MT 514 - 51. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 514 - 52. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	`16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 514 - 53. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SELL	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Seller (Deliverer)
	or	DECU	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C5, C7	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	REAG	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian
	or	BUYR	N	C5, C6	P, Q, or R	Buyer (Receiver)
2	O	ALTE	R	C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 514 - 54. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C7	A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 514 - 55. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 514 - 56. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 514 - 57. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details Narrative	Provides information required for the registration.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 514 - 58. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 514 - 59. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 514 - 60. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money
	or	DEBT	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.

CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 514 - 61. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 514 - 62. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 514 - 63. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 514 - 64. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 514 - 65. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 514 - 66. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

AMT	Amounts

MT 514 - 67. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag
4	O	RSCH	N		B	Research Fee Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
RSCH	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

Usage Rules

Flag is only to be used in a sequence C3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

MT 514 - 68. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	EXEC	N		A	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	CHAR	N		A	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	COUN	N		A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		A	Trade Amount
	or	ISDI	N		A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LEVY	N		A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LOCL	N		A	Local Tax
	or	MACO	N		A	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		A	Margin Amount
	or	REGF	N		A	Regulatory Fees
	or	SETT	N	C3	A	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		A	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		A	Stock Exchange Tax

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	TRAN	N		A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		A	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		A	Other Amount
	or	COAX	N		A	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N		A	Accrued Capitalisation
	or	ANTO	N		A	Net Gain/Loss
	or	RSCH	N		A	Research Fee
2	O	RESU	N	C1	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency Amount

Definition

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges, as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.

LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
MACO	Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	Margin Amount	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 514 - 69. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 514 - 70. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	(Qualifier)(First Currency Code) (Second Currency Code)(Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N	C1	B	Exchange Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

Network Validated Rules

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

Example

The exchange rate between US Dollars and Pounds Sterling can be shown as:

```
:92B::EXCH//GBP/USD/1,619 (1,00 GBP = 1,619 USD)
```

or as

```
:92B::EXCH//USD/GBP/0,618 (1,00 USD = 0,618 GBP)
```

MT 514 - 71. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT	Amounts

MT 514 - 72. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 514 - 73. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 514 - 74. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Option S `:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x` `(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MERE	N	C5, C11	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	MEOR	N	C5, C11	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C5	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	VEND	N	C5, C8	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
2	O	ALTE	R	C10, C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence c field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 514 - 75. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)

Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C9) in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C9	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N	C9	A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 514 - 76. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 514 - 77. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 514 - 78. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 514 - 79. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 514 - 80. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/ Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 514 - 81. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

Codes

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

MT 514 - 82. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 514 - 83. Field 92a: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option C	:4!c/[8c]/24x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 514 - 84. Field 99B: Number Count

Format

Option B	`:4!c//3!n`	`(Qualifier)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

MT 514 - 85. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 514 - 86. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 514 - 87. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale

Note *The use of this message for investment funds is subject to restrictions - the message may only be sent or received by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group.*

MT 515 Scope

This message is sent by an executing party, for example, a broker-dealer, to an instructing party, for example, a client, or its authorised representative.

This message is used to confirm the details of a purchase or sale executed by the executing party on behalf of the instructing party. It is also used to provide details on the payment side of the transaction.

It may also be used to:

- request the cancellation of a previously sent client confirmation
- re-send a client confirmation previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the confirmation or request for cancellation) being sent.

Where legally accepted, this message serves as an electronic contract note which is legally binding on both parties.

Where a block trade has been executed and allocation instructions provided, one client confirmation must be sent per allocation.

This message may be sent directly or via an ETC service provider between parties to the trade. It may also be sent as a copy from the instructing party and/or executing party to their respective custodians, to provide settlement information where an agreement to this effect exists.

This message must not be sent by an ETC service provider to a custodian.

MT 515 Format Specifications

MT 515 Client Confirmation of Purchase or Sale

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
O	28E			Page Number/Continuation Indicator	5n/4!c	2
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	3
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	4
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	5
M	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	6
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8
M	20a	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11
End of Sequence A General Information						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence B Partial Fill Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	PAFILL	12
M	36B	PAFI	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled	:4!c//4!c/15d	13
M	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	14
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	15
-----|						
O	98a	TRAD	Date/Time	Trade Date/Time	A, B, C, or E	16
----->						
O	94a	TRAD	Place	Place of Trade	B or L	17
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	PAFILL	18
-----| End of Sequence B Partial Fill Details						
Mandatory Sequence C Confirmation Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CONFDET	19
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	20
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
----->						
M	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	21
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	22
-----|						
----->						
O	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	23
-----|						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	24
-----|						
O	19A	SETT	Amount	Settlement Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	25
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	26
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	27
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence C1 Confirmation Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CONFPRTY	28
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	29
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	30
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	31

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	32
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	33
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	34
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	35
-----| **End of Subsequence C1 Confirmation Parties**						
----->						
M	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	36
-----|						
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	37
Optional Subsequence C2 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	38
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	39
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	40
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	41
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	42
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	43

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	44
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	45
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	46
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	47
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	48
-----|						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	49
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	50
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	51
End of Subsequence C2 Financial Instrument Attributes						
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	52

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	53
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	CONFDET	54
End of Sequence C Confirmation Details						
Optional Sequence D Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	55
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	56
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	57
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	58
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	59
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	60
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	61
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	62
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	63
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	64
-----| End of Subsequence D1 Settlement Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D2 Cash Parties						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	65
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	66
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	67
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	68
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	69
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	70
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	71
-----| End of Subsequence D2 Cash Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence D3 Amounts						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	72
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	73
-----|						
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	74
-----|						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	75
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	76
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	77
-----| End of Subsequence D3 Amounts						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	78
End of Sequence D Settlement Details						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence E Other Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	79
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	80
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	81
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	82
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	83
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	84
-----| End of Sequence E Other Parties						
Optional Sequence F Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	85
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	86
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	87
-----|						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	88
-----|						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	89
-----|						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	90
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	91
-----|						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	92
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	93
End of Sequence F Two Leg Transaction Details						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 515 Network Validated Rules

C1 If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field :19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence D3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence D3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C2 If the Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence C, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence D3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence C if field :19A::SETT is ...	Then, for each occurrence of subsequence D3 field :19A::SETT is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C3 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then field :20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable
PREA	Not applicable

C4 The following party fields for subsequences D1 and D2 cannot appear more than once in sequence D. The party fields for sequence E cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): `E84`):

Subsequence D1	Subsequence D2	Sequence E
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C5 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): `E86`).

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence D1.

- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence D1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence D, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence D1.
- If :95a::BUYR is present in subsequence D1, then :95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence D1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C6 In subsequence D1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence. (Error code(s): `E52`).

Subsequence D1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence D1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C7 In sequence C, if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is present, then field :20C::PREV must be present in minimum one occurrence of subsequence A1 Linkages. (Error code(s): `E53`).

Sequence C if field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is ...	Then field :20C::PREV is ...
Present	Mandatory, that is, must be present in minimum one occurrence of A1
Not present	Optional

C8 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence D, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence E must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence D is ...	And in sequence D if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is ... (1)	Then sequence E is ...	And in one occurrence of sequence E field :95a::VEND is ...
Present	Present	Mandatory that is sequence E must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

(1) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

C9 In sequence E, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence E if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence E then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C10 If either Deal Price (field 90a::DEAL) or Original Ordered Quantity (field :36B::ORDR) (in sequence C), or Settlement Amount (field :19A::SETT) (in subsequence D3) are present more than once, then in sequence C Buy/Sell Indicator (field :22H::BUSE) must be present with Indicator code FPOO or IPOO or IPPO (Error code(s): E75).

Sequence C if field :90a::DEAL is ...	Sequence C if field :36B::ORDR is ...	Subsequence D3 if field :19A::SETT is ... (1)	Sequence C then field : 22H::BUSE ...
Present only once	Not present or present only once	Not present or present only once	May contain any Indicator code
		Present more than once	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO
	Present more than once	Not applicable	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO
Present more than once	Not applicable	Not applicable	Indicator code must be FPOO or IPOO or IPPO

(1) Field :19A::SETT is not repetitive in subsequence D3, but subsequence D3 itself is repetitive.

C11 In each occurrence of sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence C, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence D2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence E, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C12 In each occurrence of sequence E, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

MT 515 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- The underlying fund or client (:95a::INVE), must be present.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or the settlement parties sequence, then the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- In the case of a non-allocated trade, when an order to buy or sell was executed in several parts, normally one confirmation is sent for each day of execution. Where the confirmation is sent upon the final completion of the order, the executing party may show the partial trades, listing the dates, times, quantities and prices (partial fill sequence).
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

MT 515 Field Specifications

MT 515 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 515 - 2. Field 28E: Page Number/Continuation Indicator

Format

Option E	5n/4!c	(Page Number)(Continuation Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field provides the page number and a continuation indicator to indicate that the multi-parts confirmation is to continue or that the message is the last page of the multi-parts confirmation.

Codes

Continuation Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T97):

LAST	Last Page	Last page of a multi-parts confirmation with more than one page.
MORE	Intermediate Page	Intermediate page of a multi-parts confirmation which contains additional pages.
ONLY	Only Page	Only page of the confirmation.

MT 515 - 3. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 515 - 4. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.
PREA	Preadvice	Pre-advice the invoice of the trade at trade date. The pre-advice is not binding for settlement.

Codes

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.

DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent confirmation, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

Function PREA can only be used for the preadvice of confirmation of trades executed on markets where the client side trade confirmation is not considered final until the market side trade is settled. The use of PREA must be bilaterally agreed by the sender and the receiver.

MT 515 - 5. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`
Option E	`:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

MT 515 - 6. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRTR	Trade Transaction Type	Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
EMTR	Employee Trade Reporting	Transaction relates to employee trade reporting.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PALL	Pre-Allocation	Transaction is a pre-allocation.
PROG	Program Trade	Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.
TRAD	Trade	Transaction is a regular trade.

MT 515 - 7. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 515 - 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 515 - 9. Field 20a: Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`
Option U	`:4!c//52x`	`(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C3, C7	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		C	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		C	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		C	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		C	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		C	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C or U	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		C	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		C	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		C	Allocation Matching Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.

BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two trade counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

MT 515 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 515 - 11. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 515 - 12. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL	Partial Fill Details

MT 515 - 13. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	PAFI	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PAFI	Quantity of Financial Instrument Partially Filled	Quantity of financial instruments of the partial purchase or sale being confirmed.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 515 - 14. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 515 - 15. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
2	O	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.

RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

Codes

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

MT 515 - 16. Field 98a: Date/Time: Trade Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

Example

Examples of format option E usage:

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 2 tenths of a second

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548,2
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 25 hundreds of a second, UTC time +2

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548,25/02
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 4

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N04
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 2h30

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N0230
  ```

MT 515 - 17. Field 94a: Place: Place of Trade

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	R	C11	B or L	Place of Trade

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the partial trade is to be/was executed.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

MT 515 - 18. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

PAFILL	Partial Fill Details

MT 515 - 19. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET	Confirmation Details

MT 515 - 20. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	M	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	O	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.
REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).
SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.
TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

Example

Examples of format option E usage:

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 2 tenths of a second

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548,2
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 25 hundreds of a second, UTC time +2

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548,25/02
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 4

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N04
  ```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 2h30

  ```
  :98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N0230
  ```

MT 515 - 21. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	`:4!c//4!c/[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)`
Option B	`:4!c//4!c/3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEAL	R	C10	A or B	Deal Price
2	O	MAUP	N		A or B	Marked Up Price
	or	MADW	N		A or B	Marked Down Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.
MADW	Marked Down Price	Marked down price. In case of an order to sell, the price the broker receives in the market minus the broker's commission.
MAUP	Marked Up Price	Marked up price. In case of an order to buy, the price that the broker paid on the market plus the broker's commission.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K90`):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.

PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 515 - 22. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A `:4!c//[N]15d` `(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CORA	N		A	Commission Rate Applied
2	O	COWA	N		A	Percentage Commission Waived
3	O	BAKL	N		A	Backload Commission Rate
4	O	ENTF	N		A	Entrance Commission Rate

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
5	O	NAVR	N		A	Net Asset Value Ratio

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BAKL	Backload Commission Rate	Backload commission rate (Funds Industry).
CORA	Commission Rate Applied	Commission rate applied after waiving.
COWA	Percentage Commission Waived	Percentage of the commission that is waived.
ENTF	Entrance Commission Rate	Entrance commission rate (Funds Industry).
NAVR	Net Asset Value Ratio	Net Asset Value Ratio (Funds Industry).

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 515 - 23. Field 99A: Number Count

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]3!n`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued
2	O	GIUP	N		A	Give-Up Number of Days

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
GIUP	Give-Up Number of Days	Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other side should divulge details of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Number is negative.

MT 515 - 24. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)`
Option C	`:4!c//2!a`	`(Qualifier)(Country Code)`
Option F	`:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)`
Option L	`:4!c//18!c2!n`	`(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	R	C11	B or L	Place of Trade
2	O	SAFE	R	C11	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of trade was a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of trade was over the counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Place of trade is the primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Place of trade is the secondary market.
VARI	Various	Various places of trade.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

MT 515 - 25. Field 19A: Amount: Settlement Amount

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N	C2	A	Settlement Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): `C03, T40, T43`).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 515 - 26. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`
Option H	`:4!c//4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUSE	N	C7, C10	H	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
3	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
4	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator
5	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
6	O	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
7	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
8	O	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
9	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator
10	O	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
11	O	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator
12	O	CAOP	N		H	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator
13	O	ECIO	N		F	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator
14	O	TSTA	N		F	TIS Calculated Indicator
15	O	YIEL	N		F	Yield Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CAOP	Corporate Action Option Code Indicator	Specifies the corporate action options available to the account owner.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.

ECIO	Capital Gain In/Out Indicator	Specifies whether the capital gain is in the scope of the EU Savings directive for the income realised upon the sale, refund or redemption of shares and units (...) (Article 6(1d)).
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TSTA	TIS Calculated Indicator	Specifies whether the fund calculates the TIS.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.
YIEL	Yield Type Indicator	Specifies the type of yield at which the transaction was effected.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument by the instructing party.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.

SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument by the instructing party.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOA	Close Account	Trade relates to a closure of an account.
CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence E Other Parties.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence E Other Parties.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.

CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price was calculated after the close of the dealing period.
FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an *improved* one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
PETA	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.

PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.
XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.

SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
FREE	Free	Free.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT	Charges/Tax Basis Flat or Absolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	Charges/Tax Basis per Unit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is CAOP, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CASH	Cash	Distribution of cash to holders.
DRIP	Reinvestment of Proceeds	Reinvestment proceeds into securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is ECIO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

EUSI	Capital Gain In	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	Capital Gain Out	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TSTA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

TSIN	TIS Not Calculated	The fund is NOT calculating the taxable income per share within NAV.
TSIY	TIS Calculated	The fund is calculating the taxable income per share within NAV.
UKWN	Unknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable income per share within NAV.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is YIEL and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CALL	To Call	Transaction was effected at yield to call.
CURR	Current	Transaction was effected at current yield.
MATU	Maturity	Transaction was effected at yield to maturity.

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

Usage Rules

The qualifier CAOP is to be used for investment funds only, whereby the holder has the option to receive the distribution in cash or to reinvest in securities.

If field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is used, then in the linkage sequence reference must be made to the previous message sent and containing field :22H::BUSE//SWIF.

The qualifier BUSE, with codes SUBS, DIVR, REDM, CROF, CROT, SWIF and SWIT must only be used by institutions that are members of the Funds Closed User Group (CUG). Institutions that are not members of the Funds CUG and that send the MT 515 with any of the above codes will receive a NAK with error code G26.

MT 515 - 27. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 515 - 28. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 515 - 29. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)

Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing trade.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
EMPL	Employee Identification Number	Number assigned to a specific employee for employee trade reporting.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).

TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 515 - 30. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 515 - 31. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 515 - 32. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 515 - 33. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative
2	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details Narrative	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 515 - 34. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.
INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.

TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

Codes

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

Usage Rules

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bilaterally agreed.

MT 515 - 35. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 515 - 36. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CONF	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed
2	O	ORDR	R	C10	B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Ordered

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONF	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed	Quantity of financial instrument confirmed.
ORDR	Quantity of Financial Instrument Ordered	Quantity of financial instrument requested by the client, to be traded on the market.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 515 - 37. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 515 - 38. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 515 - 39. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 515 - 40. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.
FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.

A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

MT 515 - 41. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K12):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

```
:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR
```

(CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered).

MT 515 - 42. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	`(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 515 - 43. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date
8	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date
9	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
10	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date
11	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its scheduled maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.

MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 515 - 44. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	DECL	N		A	Percentage of Debt Claims
7	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
8	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).

DECL	Percentage of Debt Claims	Percentage of the underlying assets of a fund that represents a debt, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 515 - 45. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number
4	O	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 515 - 46. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CONV	N		B	Convertible Flag
2	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	O	COVE	N		B	Covered Flag
4	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
5	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	RATE	N		B	Rated Instrument Flag
7	O	REDM	N		B	Redemption Affecting Yield Flag
8	O	WRTS	N		B	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
9	O	YIEL	N		B	Yield Variance Flag
	or	ODDC	N		B	Odd Coupon Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
RATE	Rated Instrument Flag	Indicates whether the instrument is rated by a nationally recognized statistical rating organisation.
REDM	Redemption Affecting Yield Flag	Indicates whether, in the case of a debt security subject to redemption before maturity, such redemption could affect the yield.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.
YIEL	Yield Variance Flag	Indicates whether the actual yield of an asset-backed security may vary according to the rate at which the underlying receivables or other financial assets are prepaid.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K17`):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 515 - 47. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	`:4!c//4!c/[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)`
Option B	`:4!c//4!c/3!a15d`	`(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price
3	O	TSMT	N		B	Taxable Income Per Share

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.
TSMT	Taxable Income Per Share	Amount included in the NAV that corresponds, per share, to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payments, for example, in the context of the EU Savings directive.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K90`):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.

PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 515 - 48. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	O	ORGV	N		B	Original Face Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K36`):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Codes

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): `K36`):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): `T40, T43`).

MT 515 - 49. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): `T12`).

Usage Rules

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Example

An ISIN will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:ISIN US0123456704
```

A SEDOL will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/GB/0123456
```

A CUSIP will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/US/012345670
```

A proprietary scheme will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/XX/SCHEMEUSED 0123456700
```

MT 515 - 50. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	`:4!c//10*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 515 - 51. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 515 - 52. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certificate Number	Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

MT 515 - 53. Field 70E: Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative
2	O	RSTR	N		E	Restrictions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSTR	Restrictions	Provides information about potential restrictions linked to the fund confirmed (funds industry).
TPRO	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 515 - 54. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET	Confirmation Details

MT 515 - 55. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 515 - 56. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	O	DBNM	N	C8	F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.

REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	In Speci/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).

MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.

TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

Codes

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.

SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

Codes

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

Codes

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

Usage Rules

The conditions of the use of the codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

MT 515 - 57. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A `:4!c//3!a` `(Qualifier)(Currency Code)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): `T52`).

MT 515 - 58. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 515 - 59. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SELL	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	DECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C4, C6	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	BUYR	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer
2	O	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving agent that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

Qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 515 - 60. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C6	A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 515 - 61. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 515 - 62. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 515 - 63. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details Narrative	Provides information required for the registration.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 515 - 64. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 515 - 65. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 515 - 66. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C11	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 515 - 67. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 515 - 68. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 515 - 69. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 515 - 70. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 515 - 71. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 515 - 72. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

AMT	Amounts

MT 515 - 73. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B `:4!c//1!a` `(Qualifier)(Flag)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag
3	O	REMU	N		B	Remuneration Flag
4	O	ODDL	N		B	Odd-Lot Differentials Flag
5	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
6	O	RSCH	N		B	Research Fee Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
ODDL	Odd-Lot Differentials Flag	Indicates whether any odd-lot differential or equivalent fee has been paid by the customer in connection with the execution of an order for an odd-lot number of shares or units (or principal amount) of a security and that the amount of any such differential or fee will be furnished upon request.
REMU	Remuneration Flag	Indicates whether other remuneration has been or will be received by the broker and that the source and amount of such other remuneration will be furnished upon request.
RSCH	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

Usage Rules

Accrued Interest Flag and Stamp Duty Flag are only to be used in a sequence D3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

Remuneration Flag and Odd-Lot Differentials Flag are only to be used in a sequence D3 with deal amount field 19A::DEAL//[N]3!a15d.

MT 515 - 74. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	AKTI	N		A	Aktiengewinn
	or	EXEC	N		A	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	ANTO	N		A	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	BAKL	N		A	Backload Fees Amount
	or	CBCH	N		A	Correspondent Bank Charges
	or	CHAR	N		A	Charges/Fees
	or	CREB	N		A	Rebate/Bonification
	or	LOCO	N		A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	COUN	N		A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	DEAL	N		A	Trade Amount

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	DSCA	N		A	Discount Amount
	or	ENTF	N		A	Entrance Fees Amount
	or	EQUL	N		A	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
	or	EUTR	N		A	EU Tax Retention Amount
	or	ISDI	N		A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N		A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LIDT	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
	or	LOCL	N		A	Local Tax
	or	LOTE	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
	or	LYDT	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 4)
	or	MACO	N		A	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		A	Margin Amount
	or	PRDF	N		A	Difference in Price
	or	PRMA	N		A	Premium Amount
	or	REFD	N		A	Expected Refund
	or	REGF	N		A	Regulatory Fees
	or	REMU	N		A	Remuneration Amount
	or	SETT	N	C2, C10	A	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		A	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	SUBS	N		A	Subscription Interest
	or	TRAN	N		A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		A	Transaction Tax

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	VATA	N		A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		A	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		A	Other Amount
	or	COAX	N		A	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N		A	Accrued Capitalisation
	or	ZWIS	N		A	Zwischengewinn
	or	ERFE	N		A	Early Redemption Fee Amount
	or	PRWI	N		A	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount
	or	RSCH	N		A	Research Fee
2	O	RESU	N	C1	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency Amount

Definition

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Aktiengewinn.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges	Amount of charges of correspondent bank for transferring money (Funds industry).
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.

COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
CREB	Rebate/Bonification	Discount on the subscription fee that would normally be paid to Fund Administrator to enter the Fund. (Funds Industry).
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
DSCA	Discount Amount	Amount of pre-arranged deduction to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
EQUL	Equalisation/ Depreciation Deposit	Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the Fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the fiscal year end. It may crystallise into shares depending on the High Water Mark of the Fund and the subscription NAV (Funds industry).
ERFE	Early Redemption Fee Amount	A fund/fund provider may charge redemption fees according to prospectus (that is, an early redemption fee may apply if a fund is redeemed within a short period of time).
EUTR	EU Tax Retention Amount	Total amount of tax withheld at source in conformance with the EU Savings Directive.
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
MACO	Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	Margin Amount	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.

OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
PRDF	Difference in Price	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
PRMA	Premium Amount	Pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).
PRWI	Partial Redemption Withholding Amount	When units of hedge funds are redeemed, the fund often pays out just a portion of the proceeds (normally between 60 and 90 percent of the investment). The remainder is retained with the fund and paid out later at a time as decided by the Fund Company.
REFD	Expected Refund	Anticipated return of overpaid subscription money (Funds Industry).
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	Remuneration Amount	Amount of money received or to be received by a broker in connection with the transaction that cannot be categorised using another amount type.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
SUBS	Subscription Interest	Amount of interest received when a subscription amount is paid in advance and then invested by the Fund Administrator for additional shares to that of the initial subscription amount (Funds Industry).
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.
TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.

ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 515 - 75. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 515 - 76. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

Format

Option B

```
:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d
```

```
(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)
(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
```

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence D3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N	C1	B	Exchange Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

Network Validated Rules

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

Example

The exchange rate between US Dollars and Pounds Sterling can be shown as:

```
:92B::EXCH//GBP/USD/1,619 (1,00 GBP = 1,619 USD)
```

or as

```
:92B::EXCH//USD/GBP/0,618 (1,00 USD = 0,618 GBP)
```

MT 515 - 77. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S

```
16c
```

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence D3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT	Amounts

MT 515 - 78. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 515 - 79. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 515 - 80. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	`:4!c//18!c2!n`	`(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)`
Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)`
Option S	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C4, C9	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C12	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C4, C12	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4, C9	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	VEND	N	C4, C8	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
	or	INPA	N		P, Q, or R	Interested Party
2	O	ALTE	R	C11, C12	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INPA	Interested Party	Party that receives information from other parties about transactions that are being processed, and performs functions such as regulatory oversight and accounting.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence D field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 515 - 81. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`
Option E	`:4!c//34x`	`(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C9) in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C9	A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N	C9	A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K97`):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.

FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 515 - 82. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 515 - 83. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 515 - 84. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 515 - 85. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 515 - 86. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/ Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 515 - 87. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

Codes

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.

A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

MT 515 - 88. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 515 - 89. Field 92a: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option C	:4!c/[8c]/24x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 515 - 90. Field 99B: Number Count

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!n	(Qualifier)(Number)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

MT 515 - 91. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 515 - 92. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence F

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 515 - 93. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence F

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 516 Securities Loan Confirmation

Note *This message may only be sent and received after prior arrangements between the Sender and Receiver.*

MT 516 Scope

This message type is sent from one financial institution to another, both of which are involved in the lending of securities.

It is used to confirm the details of:

- a new securities loan
- a partial recall of securities previously out on loan
- a partial return of securities previously out on loan
- the close-out of a securities loan.

MT 516 Format Specifications

MT 516 Securities Loan Confirmation

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
Mandatory Sequence A Securities Loan/Recall/Return Identification				
M	20	Transaction Reference Number	16x	1
O	21	Related Reference	16x	2
M	23	Further Identification	16x	3
M	31P	Date Loan/Recall/Return Agreed	6!n[29x]	4
O	83C	Safekeeping Account	/34x	5
M	35B	Identification of Securities	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	6
O	35A	Quantity of Securities	3!a15d	7
O	31L	Payable Date	6!n	8
O	31X	Ex Date	[6!n[4!n]][7!a]	9
M	30	Effective Date	6!n	10
O	31F	Expiry and Option Date of Loan	6!n[/6!n][//35x]	11
O	87a	Receiver/Deliverer of Securities	A or D	12
O	35N	Quantity of Securities Recalled/Returned	3!a15d	13
O	33T	Market Price of Securities	3!a15d	14

Status	Tag	Field Name	Content/Options	No.
End of Sequence A Securities Loan/Recall/Return Identification				
Optional Sequence B Collateral Arrangements				
O	37J	Interest Rate on Securities	12d	15
O	26H	Collateral Type	16x	16
O	33S	Collateral Requirement	3!a15d	17
O	32a	Cash Collateral Amount	A or B	18
O	37a	Rebate Agreed	A, B, C, D, E, or F	19
O	57a	Account With Institution	A, B, or D	20
O	35S	Quantity of Securities Transferred as Collateral	3!a15d	21
O	35B	Identification of Securities	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	22
O	87a	Receiver/Deliverer of Securities	A or D	23
End of Sequence B Collateral Arrangements				
Optional Sequence C				
O	77D	Special Terms and Conditions	6*35x	24
O	72	Sender to Receiver Information	6*35x	25
End of Sequence C				
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply				

MT 516 Network Validated Rules

C1 Either field 35A or 35N must be present (Error code(s): C07).

C2 In sequence A, either field 83C or 87a, but not both, may be present (Error code(s): C67).

MT 516 Usage Rules

- The details of a securities loan or its recall or return are usually agreed by the two parties via telephone or other means.
- The confirmation of a recall or return must contain in field 35N the quantity of securities recalled or returned and in field 35A the remaining quantity of securities out on loan.

  Alternatively, if the practice is to close-out a loan in the event of a partial return or partial recall, fields 35A and 35N must be equal.

- Adjustments to the collateral amount must not be conveyed by this message. The MT 581 must be used to request or confirm adjustments to the collateral amount.
- The cancellation of this message must be conveyed using the MT 592 Request for Cancellation.

  To amend or correct a securities loan confirmation, it is necessary to cancel the original message and send a new confirmation message.

MT 516 Field Specifications

MT 516 - 1. Field 20: Transaction Reference Number

Format

16x

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 516 - 2. Field 21: Related Reference

Format

16x

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the related reference.

Network Validated Rules

This field must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

This field must contain the contents of field 20 Transaction Reference Number of a previous MT 516 or 526 General Securities Lending/Borrowing Message.

The content of field 21 will normally be a reference meaningful to the Sender rather than the Receiver. This is because the Sender will normally include the content of field 20 from the MT 516 previously transmitted rather than received.

MT 516 - 3. Field 23: Further Identification

Format

```
16x
```

Must be formatted as:

```
6!a/6!a                          (Code)(Function)
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field further identifies the transaction, whether borrowing or lending and if a new loan, recall or return.

Codes

Code indicates whether the Sender is lending or borrowing the securities using one of the following codes:

BORROW	The Sender is acting as a borrower of securities.
LENDER	The Sender is acting as a lender of securities.

Codes

Function indicates the function of the message, using one of the following codes, preceded by a single slash '/':

NEWLON	Confirmation of a new loan.
RECALL	Confirmation of a request for a partial recall. This code may only be used when Code contains BORROW.
RETURN	Confirmation of a notice of a partial return. This code may only be used when Code contains LENDER.

MT 516 - 4. Field 31P: Date Loan/Recall/Return Agreed

Format

Option P	`6!n[29x]`	(Date)(Place)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the date on which the loan, the recall or the return was agreed.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

Place may be used to specify where the loan was agreed, from the Sender's viewpoint.

MT 516 - 5. Field 83C: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option C	/34x	(Account)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the safekeeping account from/to which securities are to be delivered/received.

Usage Rules

This field is used when there is a direct account relationship between the Sender and Receiver which is to be used.

MT 516 - 6. Field 35B: Identification of Securities

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the securities lent or borrowed by the Sender or being recalled or returned.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.

[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 516 - 7. Field 35A: Quantity of Securities

Format

Option A	`3!a15d`	`(Type)(Quantity)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a specification of the type of securities, followed by the quantity of securities lent or borrowed by the Sender, that is, field 23 contains the code NEWLON, or remaining on loan following a recall or return, that is, field 23 contains the code RECALL or RETURN.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `T58`):

BON	Bonds (when not traded by face amount)
CER	Representative Certificates
CPN	Coupons
FMT	Face or Principal or Nominal Amount
MSC	Miscellaneous
OPC	Option Contracts
OPS	Option Shares
PRC	Premium Contracts
PRS	Premium Shares
RTE	Rentes
RTS	Rights
SHS	Shares
UNT	Units, for example, consisting of a bond and a warrant

WTS	Warrants

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 516 - 8. Field 31L: Payable Date

Format

Option L	6!n	(Date)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the date on which income to be derived from the securities on loan is payable.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

MT 516 - 9. Field 31X: Ex Date

Format

Option X	[6!n[4!n]][7!a]	(Date)(Time)(Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the first day, and optionally the time, on which any transaction related to the securities on loan is contracted without entitlement to any event related to the securities.

Codes

If the ex date is unknown, the following code must be used in Code (Error code(s): T57):

UNKNOWN	Ex date is unknown

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMM (Error code(s): T38).

Either Date and Time, or Code, but not both, must be present (Error code(s): T62).

MT 516 - 10. Field 30: Effective Date

Format

```
6!n                    (Date)
```

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the date either on which the securities loan will be effective or on which the securities on loan are to be recalled or have been returned.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

This field specifies the date on which the securities loan will be effective, when Function of field 23 consists of NEWLON.

It specifies the date on which the securities on loan are to be recalled or returned or have been returned, when Function of field 23 consists of the code RECALL or RETURN.

MT 516 - 11. Field 31F: Expiry and Option Date of Loan

Format

Option F	6!n[/6!n][//35x]	(Date)(Period Date)(Period Details)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the expiry date or the option period of the loan and, optionally other details concerning the loan period.

Network Validated Rules

Date and Period Date must be valid dates expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Usage Rules

Date specifies the effective end date of the loan. Period Date specifies the date from which the securities loaned may be recalled by the Lender. Period Details may be used to specify other details concerning the loan period.

MT 516 - 12. Field 87a: Receiver/Deliverer of Securities

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)

Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the receiver or deliverer of securities on loan.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Usage Rules

When field 23 contains BORROW, this field identifies either where the Sender wishes the securities to be received, that is, field 23 consists of BORROW/NEWLON, or where the Sender will deliver the securities, that is, field 23 consists of BORROW/RETURN or BORROW/RECALL, when different from the Receiver.

When field 23 contains LENDER, this field identifies either from where the Sender will deliver the securities, that is, field 23 consists of LENDER/NEWLON, or where the Sender wishes to receive the securities, that is, field 23 consists of LENDER/RECALL or LENDER/RETURN, when different from the Receiver.

MT 516 - 13. Field 35N: Quantity of Securities Recalled/Returned

Format

Option N	3!a15d	(Type)(Quantity)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field contains a specification of the type of securities, followed by the quantity of securities being requested for recall or notified of its return.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T58):

BON	Bonds (when not traded by face amount)
CER	Representative Certificates
CPN	Coupons
FMT	Face or Principal or Nominal Amount
MSC	Miscellaneous
OPC	Option Contracts
OPS	Option Shares

PRC	Premium Contracts
PRS	Premium Shares
RTE	Rentes
RTS	Rights
SHS	Shares
UNT	Units, for example, consisting of a bond and a warrant
WTS	Warrants

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

This field must be present when field 23 contains the code RECALL or RETURN and must not be present when field 23 contains the code NEWLON.

The code used in Type must be the same as that used in Type of field 35A.

MT 516 - 14. Field 33T: Market Price of Securities

Format

Option T	3!a15d	(Currency)(Price)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the currency and price per unit of the securities lent, borrowed, recalled or returned as evaluated on the date the loan, recall or return was agreed, for example, field 31P.

Network Validated Rules

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code or the code PCT, YLD or REN (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

This information along with that in fields 33S and 35A is the basis for calculating the amount of collateral required.

When the market price is expressed as a yield price, YLD may be used in Currency.

When the market price is expressed as a percentage or a revenue, the codes PCT or REN may be used.

In all cases, only the presence of the decimal comma will be validated.

MT 516 - 15. Field 37J: Interest Rate on Securities

Format

Option J	12d	(Rate)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the interest rate to be paid by the borrower on the market value of the securities on loan.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 516 - 16. Field 26H: Collateral Type

Format

Option H	16x

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the type of collateral used in the securities loan.

Codes

One of the following codes must be used:

CASHCOLL	Collateral in the form of cash.
EXISTING	Collateral is already provided for under an existing agreement.
LETTCOLL	Collateral in the form of a letter of credit or guarantee.
OTHECOLL	Collateral in a form other than cash, letter of credit/guarantee or securities or mixed.
SECUCOLL	Collateral in the form of securities.

Usage Rules

When the code OTHECOLL is used, further details of the collateral arrangement must be specified in field 77D Special Terms and Conditions.

This field should normally be present when field 23 contains the code NEWLON to specify the collateral arrangement.

MT 516 - 17. Field 33S: Collateral Requirement

Format

Option S	3!a15d	(Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field is used to indicate the percentage amount of the market value of the securities loaned used in the calculation of the amount of collateral required to cover the securities loan.

Codes

The following code must be used in Code (Error code(s): T52):

PCT	Percentage

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

Only the presence of the decimal comma will be validated.

MT 516 - 18. Field 32a: Cash Collateral Amount

Format

Option A	6!n3!a15d	(Date)(Currency)(Amount)
Option B	3!a15d	(Currency)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the currency and amount of the collateral to be transferred when in the form of cash.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Currency must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Usage Rules

When option A is used, this field also specifies the value date of the transfer.

This field must be present when field 26H contains the code CASHCOLL or LETTCOLL and may be present when field 26H contains the code OTHECOLL or EXISTING.

MT 516 - 19. Field 37a: Rebate Agreed

Format

Option A	12d[//6!n1!a3n][/16x]	(Rate)(End Date)(Period)(Number) (Information)
Option B	12d[//6!n1!a3n][/16x]	(Rate)(End Date)(Period)(Number) (Information)
Option C	12d[//6!n1!a3n][/16x]	(Rate)(End Date)(Period)(Number) (Information)
Option D	12d[//6!n1!a3n][/16x]	(Rate)(End Date)(Period)(Number) (Information)
Option E	12d[//6!n1!a3n][/16x]	(Rate)(End Date)(Period)(Number) (Information)
Option F	12d[//6!n1!a3n][/16x]	(Rate)(End Date)(Period)(Number) (Information)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the interest rate of the rebate agreed on the cash collateral. It specifies the interest rate and the method to be used in the calculation of the interest amount.

For all option letters:

- End Date specifies the last day of the first interest period
- Period specifies the period between payments
- Number specifies the number of days or months between interest payments

The option letter specifies the method of interest computation as follows:

Tag option	Month of	Year of
A	30 days	360 days
B	28-31 days	360 days
C	28-31 days	365/6 days
D	30 days	365/6 days
E	28-31 days	365 days
F	30 days	365 days

Codes

In option A or B or C or D or E or F, Period, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T61):

D	Number of Days
M	Number of Months

Network Validated Rules

End Date must be a valid date expressed as YYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 516 - 20. Field 57a: Account With Institution

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x] 4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Party Identifier) (Identifier Code)
Option B	[/1!a][/34x] [35x]	(Party Identifier) (Location)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x] 4*35x	(Party Identifier) (Name and Address)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution which will pay or credit the lender of the securities on loan, or the borrower.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Usage Rules

When field 23 contains NEWLON or RECALL, this field identifies the financial institution which will pay or credit the lender of the securities on loan.

When field 23 contains RETURN, this field identifies the financial institution which will pay or credit the borrower of the securities.

This field may only be present when the collateral is in the form of cash, for example, field 26H contains CASHCOLL, LETTCOLL or OTHECOLL.

If field 26H contains LETTCOLL, this field may be used to identify the advice through bank.

MT 516 - 21. Field 35S: Quantity of Securities Transferred as Collateral

Format

Option S	3!a15d	(Type)(Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field contains a specification of the type of securities, followed by the quantity of securities being requested or transferred as collateral.

Codes

Type must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T58):

BON	Bonds (when not traded by face amount)
CER	Representative Certificates
CPN	Coupons
FMT	Face or Principal or Nominal Amount
MSC	Miscellaneous
OPC	Option Contracts
OPS	Option Shares
PRC	Premium Contracts
PRS	Premium Shares
RTE	Rentes
RTS	Rights
SHS	Shares
UNT	Units, for example, consisting of a bond and a warrant
WTS	Warrants

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

This field may only be present when the collateral is in the form of securities, for example, field 26H contains SECUCOLL, OTHECOLL or EXISTING.

MT 516 - 22. Field 35B: Identification of Securities

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the securities being requested or transferred as collateral.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

This field may only be present when the collateral is in the form of securities, for example, field 26H contains SECUCOLL, OTHECOLL or EXISTING.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 516 - 23. Field 87a: Receiver/Deliverer of Securities

Format

Option A	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Identifier Code)
Option D	[/1!a][/34x]	(Party Identifier)
	4*35x	(Name and Address)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial institution which will receive securities used as collateral.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Usage Rules

When field 23 contains NEWLON, this field identifies the financial institution which will receive securities used as collateral, on behalf of the lender of the securities on loan.

When field 23 contains RETURN or RECALL, this field identifies the financial institution which will receive securities used as collateral, on behalf of the borrower of the securities on loan.

This field may only be present in those cases where the collateral is in the form of securities, for example, field 26H contains SECUCOLL, OTHECOLL or EXISTING.

MT 516 - 24. Field 77D: Special Terms and Conditions

Format

Option D	`6*35x`	(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field contains additional information about terms and conditions of the securities loan or its recall or return.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used, placed between slashes ('/'), followed by the necessary information:

COLL	Used to indicate the type of collateral used in those cases where field 26H contains OTHECOLL, LETTCOLL or EXISTING.
CUM	Used to indicate that the securities lent are cum coupon or dividend.
DIVREQ	Used to indicate the percentage of the gross dividend that the beneficial owner will receive and is to return to the lender. The percentage amount, that is, 15d, to be returned to the lender should follow the code.
EX	Used to indicate that the securities lent are ex coupon or dividend.

MT 516 - 25. Field 72: Sender to Receiver Information

Format

`6*35x`	(Narrative)

In addition to narrative text, structured text with the following line formats may be used:

Line 1	/8c/[additional information]	(Code)(Narrative)
Lines 2-6	[//continuation of additional information] or [/8c/[additional information]]	(Narrative) or (Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Definition

This field is used to provide additional information about the securities loan.

Codes

One or more of the following codes may be used in Code when field 23 contains RETURN or RECALL, and may be followed by further information relative to the request to recall or notice of return:

COMPLETE	Used to confirm a partial recall or return of securities out on loan which represents the final recall or return or complete close-out.
PARTIAL	Used to confirm the partial recall or return of securities out on loan.

Usage Rules

The structured format may be used for bilaterally agreed codes.

Codes must be between slashes and must appear at the beginning of a line.

Narrative text must not begin with a slash and, if used, must begin on a new line and be the last information in the field.

Additional explanatory information, which may be continued on the next lines, is preceded by a double slash '//'.

MT 516 Examples

Narrative

On 3 November 2002, Pierson, Heldring en Pierson, Amsterdam, announces, via an MT 526 sent to a set of potential borrowers with which they have long established working relationships, that it has specified securities available for lending.

Upon receipt of the MT 526, Goldman, Sachs & Co., New York, requests by phone to borrow 1000 shares of Siemens (ISIN DE0007236002). It is agreed on the same day that the shares are to be delivered on 6 November to Goldman, Sachs' securities clearance account at Citibank, AG, Frankfurt, backed up by cash collateral in DEM of 105 percent of the value of the securities currently valued at 650 DEM per share.

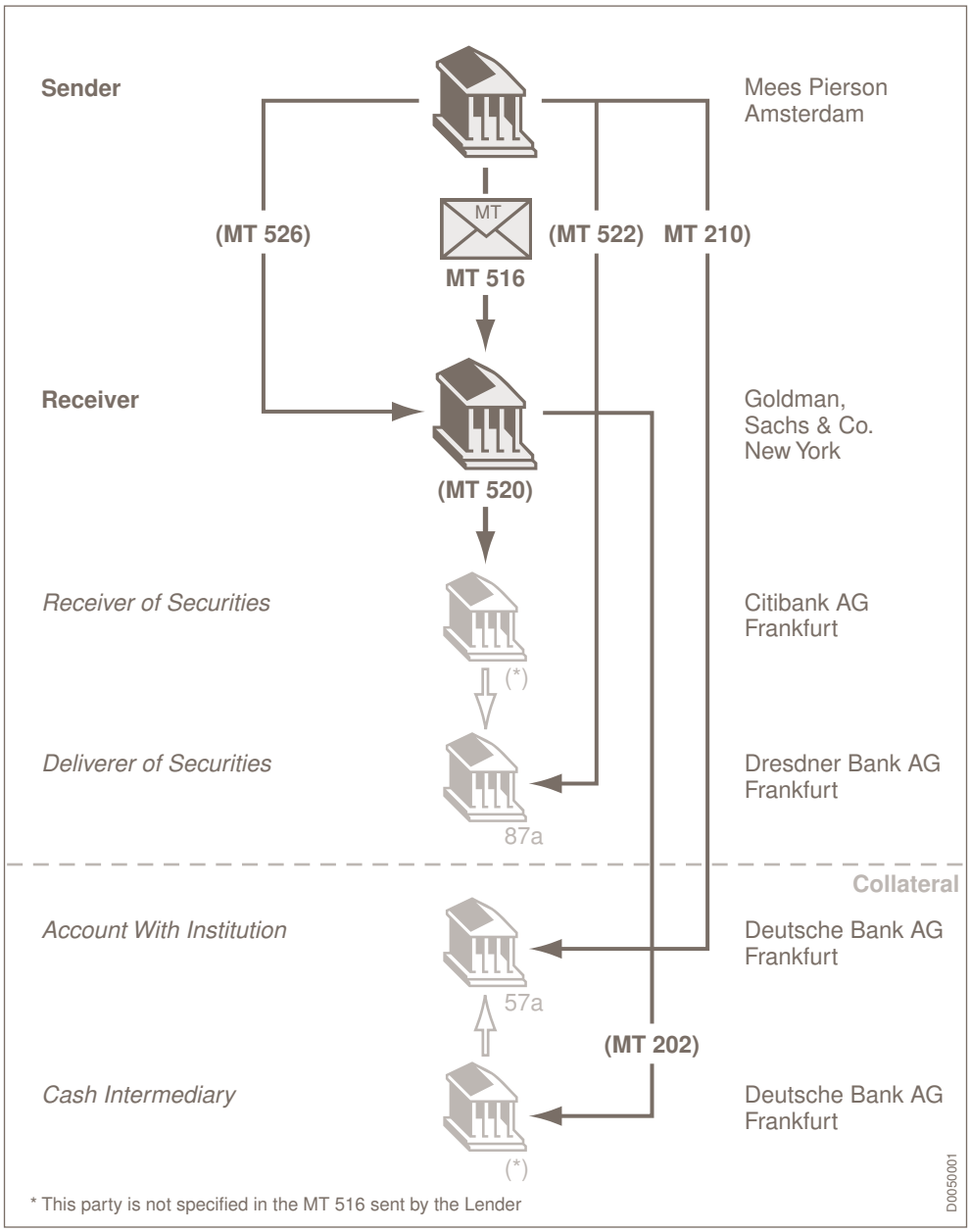
It is also agreed that the cash collateral will be deposited in Pierson, Heldring en Pierson's DEM account at Deutsche Bank AG, Frankfurt.

Finally, it is agreed that Pierson, Heldring en Pierson will pay Goldman, Sachs & Co. rebate interest of 4.75 percent on the cash collateral provided by the latter. (Since payment of the rebate will be done through the normal monthly securities lending billing process, this part of the operation is not shown.)

On 3 November 2002, Pierson, Heldring en Pierson 1) confirms to Goldman, Sachs & Co. the securities loan using the MT 516, 2) instructs its German sub-custodian, Dresdner Bank AG, Frankfurt, to deliver free the loaned securities to Citibank AG, Frankfurt, the German sub-custodian for Goldman, Sachs & Co. (using the MT 542) and 3) notifies its German correspondent bank, Deutsche Bank AG, to receive the cash collateral (using the MT 210).

Similarly, Goldman, Sachs & Co. 1) instructs its German sub-custodian, Citibank AG, Frankfurt (using the MT 540) to receive free the borrowed securities and 2) instructs its correspondent bank, Dresdner AG, Frankfurt, to transfer the cash collateral in DEM to Deutsche Bank, Frankfurt (using the MT 202).

Information Flow



SWIFT MT 526

Explanation	Format
Sender	PHPENL2A
Message type	526
Receiver	GOLDUS33
Message text	
Transaction reference number	:20:SL123456
Further identification	:23:TOLEND
From	:29A:J FENNER
To the attention of	:29B:TIM REDIN
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN NL0000001907 9 PERCENT NED 1991-2001 I-II
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN DE0005190003 BAYER MOTORENWERKE
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN JP3242800005 CANNON INC. COMMON
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN DE0007236002 SIEMENS
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN DE0007614406 VEBA
End of message text/trailer	

SWIFT MT 516

Explanation	Format
Sender	PHPENL2A
Message type	516
Receiver	GOLDUS33
Message text	
Transaction reference number	:20:11223300DE
Related reference	:21:SL123456
Further identification	:23:LENDER/NEWLON

Explanation	Format
Date loan/recall/return agreed	:31P:021103
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN DE0007236002 SIEMENS
Quantity of securities	:35A:SHS1000,
Payable date	:31L:930725
Effective date	:30:931106
Deliverer of securities	:87A:DRESDEFF
Market price of securities	:33T:DEM650,
Collateral type	:26H:CASHCOLL
Collateral requirement	:33S:PCT105,
Rebate agreed	:37A:4,75
Account with institution	:57A:DEUTDEFF
Special terms and conditions	:77D:/EX/
End of message text/trailer	

SWIFT MT 542

Explanation	Format
Sender	PHPENL2A
Message type	542
Receiver	DRESDEFF
Message text	
Start of sequence A	:16R:GENL
Transaction reference number	:20C::SEME//02223310DE
Function of the message	:23G:NEWM
End of sequence A	:16S:GENL
Start of sequence B	:16R:TRADDET
Loan (trade) date	:98A::TRAD//20021103
Delivery date	:98A::SETT//20021106

Explanation	Format
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN DE0007236002
End of sequence B	:16S:TRADDET
Start of sequence C	:16R:FIAC
Quantity of securities	:36B::SETT//UNIT/1000,
Safekeeping account	:97A::SAFE//878791
End of sequence C	:16S:FIAC
Start of sequence E	:16R:SETDET
Identification of the transaction	:22F::SETR//SECL
Start of sequence E1	:16R:SETPRTY
Beneficiary of securities	:95P::BUYR//GOLDUS33
End of sequence E1	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of sequence E1	:16R:SETPRTY
Receiver of securities	:95P::REAG//CITIDEFF
Account of receiver of securities	:97A::SAFE//7000000
End of sequence E1	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of sequence E1	:16R:SETPRTY
Place of settlement	:95P::PSET//DAKVDEFF
End of sequence E1	:16S:SETPRTY
End of sequence E	:16S:SETDET
End of message text/trailer	

SWIFT MT 210

Explanation	Format
Sender	PHPENL2A
Message type	210
Receiver	DEUTDEFF
Message text	
Transaction reference number	:20:11223311DE

Explanation	Format
Account identification	:25:4757-2398CL
Value date	:30:021106
Related reference	:21:11223300DE
Currency code, amount	:32B:DEM682500,
Ordering institution	:52A:GOLDUS33
Intermediary	:56A:DRESDEFF
End of message text/trailer	

SWIFT MT 202

Explanation	Format
Sender	GOLDUS33
Message type	202
Receiver	DRESDEFF
Message text	
Transaction reference number	:20:021103SL456
Related reference	:21:11223300DE
Value date, currency code, amount	:32A:021106DEM682500,
Account with institution	:57A:DEUTDEFF
Beneficiary institution	:58A:/4757-2398CL PHPENL2A
End of message text/trailer	

SWIFT MT 540

Explanation	Format
Sender	GOLDUS33
Message type	540
Receiver	CITIDEFF
Message text	
Start of sequence A	:16R:GENL

Explanation	Format
Transaction reference number	:20C::SEME//021103SL457
Function of the message	:23G:NEWM
End of sequence A	:16S:GENL
Start of sequence B	:16R:TRADDET
Loan (trade) date	:98A::TRAD//20021103
Delivery date	:98A::SETT//20021106
Identification of securities	:35B:ISIN DE0007236002
End of sequence B	:16S:TRADDET
Start of sequence C	:16R:FIAC
Quantity of securities	:36B::SETT//UNIT/1000,
Safekeeping account	:97A::SAFE//988701
End of sequence C	:16S:FIAC
Start of sequence E	:16R:SETDET
Identification of the transaction	:22F::SETR//SECL
Start of sequence E1	:16R:SETPRTY
Ordering party	:95P::SELL//PHPENL2A
End of sequence E1	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of sequence E1	:16R:SETPRTY
Deliverer of securities	:95P::DEAG//DRESDEFF
Account of deliverer of securities	:97A::SAFE//7002000
End of sequence E1	:16S:SETPRTY
Start of sequence E1	:16R:SETPRTY
Place of settlement	:95P::PSET//DAKVDEFF
End of sequence E1	:16S:SETPRTY
End of sequence E	:16S:SETDET
End of message text/trailer	

MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation

MT 517 Scope

This message is sent by an instructing party, for example, client, or its authorised representative, to a financial institution which had previously sent a trade confirmation/contract note, for example, broker-dealer.

This message is used to positively affirm the details of a previously received confirmation/contract note. This message binds the Sender and the Receiver of the message to the trade details contained in the confirmation being affirmed.

This message may be sent directly between the parties to the trade or via an ETC service provider.

MT 517 Format Specifications

MT 517 Trade Confirmation Affirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, or R	5
-----|						
O	25D	AFFM	Status Code	Affirmation Status	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	6
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	7
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	8
M	20a	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U	9
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	10
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	11

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
End of Sequence A General Information						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 517 Network Validated Rules

C1 If the Function of the Message (field 23G) is not CANC then field 13A Number Identification, must be present and contain '515' in minimum one occurrence of the subsequence A1 Linkages (Error code(s): `E59`).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then in minimum one occurrence of subsequence A1 field :13A is ...
Not CANC	Mandatory and must contain '515' (1)
CANC	Optional

(1) It does not need to be present in all occurrences of A1

C2 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then field : 20C::PREV must be present in one and only one occurrence of A1; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): `E08`).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Not applicable

MT 517 Usage Rules

The affirming party may be used to specify the party which affirms the trade on behalf of the instructing party.

MT 517 Field Specifications

MT 517 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

GENL	General Information

MT 517 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 517 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rules C1 and C2) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain the following code (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

Subfunction, when present, must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

The function CANC must only be used by the Depository Trust Company (USA) to cancel same day affirmations. This is for audit purposes only and does not cancel the trade itself.

To cancel a previously sent message, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkages sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 517 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/ Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): T39).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): T14).

MT 517 - 5. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
2	O	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer
3	O	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
4	O	DEAG	N		P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
5	O	REAG	N		P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
6	O	ALTE	N		L	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving agent that interacts with the place of settlement.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

MT 517 - 6. Field 25D: Status Code: Affirmation Status

Format

Option D	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Status Code)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	AFFM	N		D	Affirmation Status

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirmation Status	Specifies the affirmation status of the trade.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Status Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K25):

FORC	Forced Affirmation	The message has been sent automatically by the service provider to notify that settlement will take place.

MT 517 - 7. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 517 - 8. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Conditional (see rule C1) in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 517 - 9. Field 20a: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)
Option U	:4!c//52x	(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C2	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		C	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		C	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		C	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		C	List Reference

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	PROG	N		C	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C or U	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		C	Issuer Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	Reference identifying a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 517 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 517 - 11. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation

MT 518 Scope

This message is sent by an executing party to its trade counterparty.

It is used to confirm the details of a trade.

It may also be used to:

- request the cancellation of a previously sent confirmation
- re-send a confirmation previously sent
- provide a third party with a copy of the message (be it the confirmation or request for cancellation) being sent.

This message may include, where necessary, the settlement details of the trade.

The market confirmation may be:

- exchanged directly or via an ETC service provider between two trade counterparties for mutual comparison of the trade details
- sent by one trade party to allege the trade against its counterparty, either directly or via an ETC service provider.

MT 518 Format Specifications

MT 518 Market-Side Securities Trade Confirmation

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
Mandatory Sequence A General Information						
M	16R			Start of Block	GENL	1
M	20C	SEME	Reference	Sender's Message Reference	:4!c//16x	2
M	23G			Function of the Message	4!c[/4!c]	3
O	98a	PREP	Date/Time	Preparation Date/Time	A, C, or E	4
M	22F	TRTR	Indicator	Trade Transaction Type	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	5
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16R			Start of Block	LINK	6
O	13a	LINK	Number Identification	Linked Message	A or B	7
M	20a	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	C or U	8
M	16S			End of Block	LINK	9

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----| End of Subsequence A1 Linkages						
M	16S			End of Block	GENL	10
End of Sequence A General Information						
Mandatory Sequence B Confirmation Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	CONFDET	11
----->						
M	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, C, or E	12
-----|						
M	90a	DEAL	Price	Deal Price	A or B	13
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	14
-----|						
----->						
O	99A	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!n	15
-----|						
----->						
O	94a	4!c	Place	(see qualifier description)	B, C, F, or L	16
-----|						
O	19A	SETT	Amount	Settlement Amount	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	17
----->						
M	22a	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	F or H	18
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	19
-----> Mandatory Repetitive Subsequence B1 Confirmation Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CONFPRTY	20
----->						

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	21
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	22
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	23
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	24
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or E	25
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	26
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	CONFPRTY	27
-----| End of Subsequence B1 Confirmation Parties						
M	36B	CONF	Quantity of Financial Instrument	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed	:4!c//4!c/15d	28
M	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	29
Optional Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes						
M	16R			Start of Block	FIA	30
O	94B	PLIS	Place	Place of Listing	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	31
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	32
-----|						
----->						
O	12a	4!c	Type of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	33

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
O	11A	DENO	Currency	Currency of Denomination	:4!c//3!a	34
----->						
O	98A	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//8!n	35
-----|						
----->						
O	92A	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]15d	36
-----|						
----->						
O	13a	4!c	Number Identification	(see qualifier description)	A or B	37
-----|						
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	38
-----|						
----->						
O	90a	4!c	Price	(see qualifier description)	A or B	39
-----|						
----->						
O	36B	4!c	Quantity of Financial Instrument	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//4!c/15d	40
-----|						
----->						
O	35B			Identification of the Financial Instrument	[ISIN1!e12!c]<crlf>[4*35x]	41
-----|						
O	70E	FIAN	Narrative	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	:4!c//10*35x	42

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16S			End of Block	FIA	43
End of Subsequence B2 Financial Instrument Attributes						
----->						
O	13B	CERT	Number Identification	Certificate Number	:4!c/[8c]/30x	44
-----|						
----->						
O	70E	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//10*35x	45
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	CONFDET	46
End of Sequence B Confirmation Details						
Optional Sequence C Settlement Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETDET	47
----->						
M	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	48
-----|						
O	11A	4!c	Currency	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!a	49
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	SETPRTY	50
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	C, L, P, Q, R, or S	51
-----|						
O	97a	SAFE	Account	Safekeeping Account	A or B	52
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	53
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	54
----->						
O	70a	4!c	Narrative	(see qualifier description)	C or D	55

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
-----|						
M	16S			End of Block	SETPRTY	56
-----| End of Subsequence C1 Settlement Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C2 Cash Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	CSHPRTY	57
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	58
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A or E	59
-----|						
O	98a	PROC	Date/Time	Processing Date/Time	A or C	60
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	61
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	62
M	16S			End of Block	CSHPRTY	63
-----| End of Subsequence C2 Cash Parties						
-----> Optional Repetitive Subsequence C3 Amounts						
M	16R			Start of Block	AMT	64
----->						
O	17B	4!c	Flag	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//1!a	65
-----|						
----->						
M	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	66
-----|						
O	98a	VALU	Date/Time	Value Date/Time	A or C	67
O	92B	EXCH	Rate	Exchange Rate	:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d	68

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	No.
M	16S			End of Block	AMT	69
-----| End of Subsequence C3 Amounts						
M	16S			End of Block	SETDET	70
End of Sequence C Settlement Details						
-----> Optional Repetitive Sequence D Other Parties						
M	16R			Start of Block	OTHRPRTY	71
----->						
M	95a	4!c	Party	(see qualifier description)	L, P, Q, R, or S	72
-----|						
----->						
O	97a	4!c	Account	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or E	73
-----|						
O	70C	PACO	Narrative	Party Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	74
O	20C	PROC	Reference	Processing Reference	:4!c//16x	75
M	16S			End of Block	OTHRPRTY	76
-----| End of Sequence D Other Parties						
Optional Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details						
M	16R			Start of Block	REPO	77
----->						
O	98a	4!c	Date/Time	(see qualifier description)	A, B, or C	78
-----|						
----->						
O	22F	4!c	Indicator	(see qualifier description)	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	79
-----|						
----->						
O	20C	4!c	Reference	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//16x	80

Status	Tag	Qualifier	Generic Field Name	Detailed Field Name	Content/Options	*No.*
-----|						
----->						
O	92a	4!c	Rate	(see qualifier description)	A or C	81
-----|						
----->						
O	99B	4!c	Number Count	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//3!n	82
-----|						
----->						
O	19A	4!c	Amount	(see qualifier description)	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	83
-----|						
O	70C	SECO	Narrative	Second Leg Narrative	:4!c//4*35x	84
M	16S			End of Block	REPO	85
End of Sequence E Two Leg Transaction Details						
M = Mandatory, O = Optional - Network Validated Rules may apply						

MT 518 Network Validated Rules

C1 If an Exchange Rate (field :92B::EXCH) is present, the corresponding Resulting Amount (field : 19A::RESU) must be present in the same subsequence. If the Exchange Rate is not present, the Resulting Amount is not allowed (Error code(s): E62).

Subsequence C3 if field :92B::EXCH is ...	Subsequence C3 then field :19A::RESU is ...
Present	Mandatory
Not present	Not allowed

C2 If the Settlement Amount (:19A::SETT) is present in sequence B, it must not be present in any occurrence of subsequence C3 (Error code(s): E73).

Sequence B if field :19A::SETT is ...	Then, for each occurrence of subsequence C3 field :19A::SETT is ...
Present	Not allowed
Not present	Optional

C3 If the message is a cancellation, that is, Function of the Message (field 23G) is CANC, then subsequence A1 (Linkages) must be present at least once in the message, and in one and only one occurrence of A1, field :20C::PREV must be present; consequently, in all other occurrences of A1, field :20C::PREV is not allowed (Error code(s): E08).

Sequence A if field :23G: is ...	Then subsequence A1 is ...	And field :20C::PREV is ...
CANC	Mandatory (minimum one occurrence of A1 must be present)	Mandatory in one occurrence of subsequence A1, and not allowed in all other occurrences of subsequence A1
NEWM	Optional	Not applicable

C4 The following party fields for subsequences C1 and C2 cannot appear more than once in sequence C. The party fields for sequence D cannot appear more than once in a message (Error code(s): E84).

Subsequence C1	Subsequence C2	Sequence D
:95a::BUYR	:95a::ACCW	:95a::EXCH
:95a::DEAG	:95a::BENM	:95a::MEOR
:95a::DECU	:95a::PAYE	:95a::MERE
:95a::DEI1	:95a::DEBT	:95a::TRRE
:95a::DEI2	:95a::INTM	:95a::VEND
:95a::PSET		:95a::TRAG
:95a::REAG		
:95a::RECU		
:95a::REI1		
:95a::REI2		
:95a::SELL		

C5 If a qualifier from the list Deliverers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Deliverers (see below) must be present (Error code(s): E86).

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::DEI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DEI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::DECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::SELL must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::SELL is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::DEAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

If a qualifier from the list Receivers is present in a subsequence C1, in a field :95a::4!c, then all the remaining qualifiers following this qualifier in the list Receivers (see below) must be present.

In other words, in sequence C, the following scenarios must be validated:

- If :95a::REI2 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REI1 must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::REI1 is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::RECU must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::RECU is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::BUYR must be present in another subsequence C1.
- If :95a::BUYR is present in subsequence C1, then :95a::REAG must be present in another subsequence C1.

Deliverers		Receivers	
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	RECU	Receiver's Custodian
SELL	Seller (Deliverer)	BUYR	Buyer (Receiver)
DEAG	Delivering Agent	REAG	Receiving Agent

C6 In subsequence C1, if field :95a::PSET is present, then field :97a::SAFE is not allowed in the same subsequence. (Error code(s): E52).

Subsequence C1 if field :95a::PSET is ...	Subsequence C1 then field :97a::SAFE is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C7 If field :22F::DBNM//VEND is present in sequence C, then a vendor must be specified; that is one occurrence of sequence D must contain field :95a::VEND (Error code(s): D71).

If sequence C is ...	And in sequence C if field :22F::DBNM//VEND is ... (*)	Then sequence D is ...	And in one occurrence of sequence D field :95a::VEND is ...
Present	Present	Mandatory, that is, must be present minimum once	Mandatory
	Not present	Optional	Optional
Not present	Not applicable	Optional	Optional

(*) if the Data Source Scheme is present in field :22F::DBNM//VEND then the conditional rule does not apply.

C8 In sequence D, if field :95a::EXCH Stock Exchange or :95a::TRRE Trade Regulator is present, then field :97a:: is not allowed in the same sequence (Error code(s): E63).

Sequence D if field :95a::EXCH or TRRE is ...	Sequence D then field :97a:: is ...
Present	Not allowed within the same occurrence
Not present	Optional

C9 In sequence B, field :94a::TRAD must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::TRAD) (Error code(s): E99).

In sequence B, field :94a::SAFE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:94L::SAFE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence B1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C1, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of subsequence C2, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

In each occurrence of sequence D, field :95a::ALTE must not be present more than twice. When repeated, one and only one occurrence must be with format option L (:95L::ALTE) (Error code(s): E99).

C10 In each occurrence of sequence D, if field :95a::ALTE is present with format option L, then field :95a::MEOR and field :95a::MERE must not be present in the same occurrence of the sequence (Error code(s): E88).

MT 518 Usage Rules

- When an instruction is sent to a party other than the original Receiver, this original Receiver is identified in the other parties sequence as :95a::MERE (Recipient of the Message).
- The receiver of financial instruments must be specified in the settlement parties subsequence.
- When a broker is identified as a confirming party, the party capacity (:22F::TRCA) must be specified.
- When an ETC service provider transfers a message from one institution to another, and when the originator of the message is not already identified in the confirmation parties sequence or the settlement parties sequence, then the originating party is identified in the other parties sequence as : 95a::MEOR (Originator of Message).
- The Receiver of a request to cancel must advise the requesting party that the request has been accepted or denied in an MT 509 Trade Status Message.

MT 518 Field Specifications

MT 518 - 1. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 518 - 2. Field 20C: Reference: Sender's Message Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SEME	N		C	Sender's Message Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SEME	Sender's Message Reference	Reference assigned by the Sender to unambiguously identify the message.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 518 - 3. Field 23G: Function of the Message

Format

Option G	4!c[/4!c]	(Function)(Subfunction)

Presence

Mandatory (referenced in rule C3) in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field identifies the function of the message.

Codes

Function must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T86):

CANC	Cancellation Request	Message requesting the cancellation of a previously sent message.
NEWM	New	New message.

Codes

When present, Subfunction must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): T85):

CODU	Copy Duplicate	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes and the message is a duplicate of a message previously sent.
COPY	Copy	Message is a copy to a party other than the account owner/account servicer, for information purposes.
DUPL	Duplicate	Message is for information/confirmation purposes. It is a duplicate of a message previously sent.

Usage Rules

To cancel a previously sent confirmation, Function is CANC. The reference in the linkage sequence must contain the Sender's reference of the message to be cancelled. A copy of at least the mandatory fields of the message to be cancelled must be present; optional fields need not be present for SWIFT validation.

MT 518 - 4. Field 98a: Date/Time: Preparation Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`
Option E	`:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PREP	N		A, C, or E	Preparation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PREP	Preparation Date/Time	Date/time at which the message was prepared.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

This field is provided for information only and is not binding on the parties, unless it has been assigned by a third party system.

MT 518 - 5. Field 22F: Indicator: Trade Transaction Type

Format

Option F `:4!c/[8c]/4!c` `(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRTR	N		F	Trade Transaction Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

TRTR	Trade Transaction Type	Specifies the type of transaction of which the order is a component.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BASK	Basket Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy and sell several financial instruments for the purpose of simultaneous buying and selling. Baskets are often used for a set of 15 or more financial instruments and play a role in arbitrage activity.
INDX	Index Trade	Transaction is a single order to buy or sell all underlying financial instruments of an index, for example, S&P500.
LIST	List Trade	Transaction is a trade of a predetermined set of financial instruments.
PROG	Program Trade	Transaction relates to computer-driven automatically executed trades in large volumes of a set of several financial instruments.
TRAD	Trade	Transaction is a regular trade.

MT 518 - 6. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 518 - 7. Field 13a: Number Identification: Linked Message

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!c	(Qualifier)(Number Id)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	LINK	N		A or B	Linked Message

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LINK	Linked Message	Message type number/message identifier of the message referenced in the linkage sequence.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Format A Number Id must contain the FIN message type number of the linked message.

Format B Number must contain the XML message identifier of the linked message.

MT 518 - 8. Field 20a: Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`
Option U	`:4!c//52x`	`(Qualifier)(UTI Reference)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	RELA	N		C	Related Message Reference
	or	PREV	N	C3	C	Previous Message Reference
	or	MAST	N		C	Master Reference
	or	BASK	N		C	Basket Reference
	or	INDX	N		C	Index Reference
	or	LIST	N		C	List Reference
	or	PROG	N		C	Program Reference
	or	TRRF	N		C or U	Deal Reference
	or	COMM	N		C	Common Reference
	or	COLR	N		C	Collateral Reference
	or	ISSU	N		C	Issuer Reference
	or	BMRB	N		C	Block Matching Reference
	or	ALMR	N		C	Allocation Matching Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALMR	Allocation Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Detail/Allocation Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.
BASK	Basket Reference	Reference identifying a basket trade.
BMRB	Block Matching Reference	Reference of the linked message at the Trade/Block Level which identifies a centrally matched transaction.

COLR	Collateral Reference	Reference assigned to a collateral transaction linked to the settlement transaction.
COMM	Common Reference	Unique reference agreed upon by the two counterparties to identify the trade.
INDX	Index Reference	Reference identifying an index trade.
ISSU	Issuer Reference	Reference that an issuer attributes to a fund (funds industry).
LIST	List Reference	List reference which identifies a list trade.
MAST	Master Reference	Unique and unambiguous identifier used to link a group of individual transactions together.
PREV	Previous Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously sent.
PROG	Program Reference	Program reference which identifies a program trade.
RELA	Related Message Reference	Message reference of the linked message which was previously received.
TRRF	Deal Reference	Reference assigned to the trade by the Investment Manager OR the Broker/Dealer. This reference will be used throughout the trade life cycle to access/update the trade details.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

MAST, BASK, INDX, LIST, PROG, COMM and ISSU references must not appear more than once in the message.

MT 518 - 9. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S 16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence A1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

LINK	Linkages

MT 518 - 10. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence A

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

GENL	General Information

MT 518 - 11. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET	Confirmation Details

MT 518 - 12. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)
Option E	:4!c//8!n6!n[,3n][/[N]2!n[2!n]]	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)(Decimals)(UTC Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	TRAD	N		A, B, C, or E	Trade Date/Time
2	M	SETT	N		A, B, or C	Settlement Date/Time
3	O	NAVD	N		A or C	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

NAVD	Net Asset Value Calculation Date/Time	Date/time at which the net asset value is calculated (funds industry).
SETT	Settlement Date/Time	Date/time at which the financial instruments are to be delivered or received.
TRAD	Trade Date/Time	Date/time at which the trade was executed.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

VARI	Various	Partial trades have occurred over a period of two or more days.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SETT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K98):

CASH	Cash	Settlement is to be completed Cash (TOD/T+0).
NEDA	Next Day	Settlement is to be completed on the next Day (TOM/T+1).
OTHR	Other	Other settlement date.
REGU	Regular	Regular is defined as the default settlement period for the particular security on the exchange of execution (for example, T+1 or T+2 depending on currency).
SEOP	Seller's Option	Settlement is to be completed at the seller's option.

TBAT	To Be Announced	Settlement is to be completed as a result of a 'to be announced' trade.
TPL2	T+2	Settlement is to be completed at T+2.
TPL3	T+3	Settlement is to be completed at T+3.
TPL4	T+4	Settlement is to be completed at T+4.
TPL5	T+5	Settlement is to be completed at T+5.
WDIS	When Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is distributed.
WIDI	When Issued or Distributed	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued or when distributed.
WISS	When Issued	Settlement is to be completed when the security is issued.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

UTC Indicator must be a valid time expressed as HH[MM] (Error code(s): `T39`).

Sign ([N]) must not be used when UTC Indicator is equal to all zeroes (Error code(s): `T14`).

Usage Rules

Trade Date/Time, when used with format 98C or 98E, must be the local time of the place of trade, for example, of the stock exchange, or of the selling broker for OTC.

Example

Examples of format option E usage:

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 2 tenths of a second

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548,2
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, 25 hundreds of a second, UTC time +2

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548,25/02
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 4

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N04
```

- Trade date/time is the 23rd of October 2006, at 12:35 and 48 seconds, UTC time - 2h30

```
:98E::TRAD//20061023123548/N0230
```

MT 518 - 13. Field 90a: Price: Deal Price

Format

Option A	`:4!c//4!c/[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)`

Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code) (Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	DEAL	N		A or B	Deal Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DEAL	Deal Price	Price of the traded financial instrument.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 518 - 14. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CORA	N		A	Commission Rate Applied
2	O	COWA	N		A	Percentage Commission Waived
3	O	BAKL	N		A	Backload Commission Rate
4	O	ENTF	N		A	Entrance Commission Rate
5	O	NAVR	N		A	Net Asset Value Ratio

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BAKL	Backload Commission Rate	Backload commission rate (Funds Industry).
CORA	Commission Rate Applied	Commission rate applied after waiving.
COWA	Percentage Commission Waived	Percentage of the commission that is waived.
ENTF	Entrance Commission Rate	Entrance commission rate (Funds Industry).
NAVR	Net Asset Value Ratio	Net Asset Value Ratio (Funds Industry).

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 518 - 15. Field 99A: Number Count

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!n	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DAAC	N		A	Number of Days Accrued
2	O	GIUP	N		A	Give-Up Number of Days

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DAAC	Number of Days Accrued	Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.
GIUP	Give-Up Number of Days	Number of days from the trade date that the trading party on the other side should divulge details of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

If Number is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Number specifies the number of days accrued.

MT 518 - 16. Field 94a: Place

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)
Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option F	:4!c//4!c/4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Place Code)(Identifier Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRAD	R	C9	B or L	Place of Trade
2	O	SAFE	R	C9	B, C, F, or L	Place of Safekeeping

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Place of Safekeeping	Location where the financial instruments are/will be safekept.
TRAD	Place of Trade	Place at which the order was traded.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TRAD and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade was executed on a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Trade was executed over-the-counter.
PRIM	Primary Market	Trade was executed on a primary market.
SECM	Secondary Market	Trade was executed on a secondary market.
VARI	Various	Trade was executed on various places.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K94):

SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SAFE, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

CUST	Local Custodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	International Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	National Central Securities Depository	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	Shares Held Elsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Narrative (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

When Place Code is OTCO, Narrative, if present, must specify the system, for example, OTCO/TELEKURS. When Place Code is EXCH, Narrative, if present, must specify the Market Identifier Code (MIC), for example, EXCH/XNYS for the New York Stock Exchange.

MT 518 - 17. Field 19A: Amount: Settlement Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SETT	N	C2	A	Settlement Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 518 - 18. Field 22a: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)
Option H	:4!c//4!c	(Qualifier)(Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	BUSE	N		H	Buy/Sell Indicator
2	O	MPLE	N		F	Maximum Price Level Indicator
3	O	PRIC	N		F	Type of Price Indicator
4	O	PROC	N		F	Processing Indicator
5	O	RPOR	R		F	Reporting Indicator

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
6	O	PRIR	N		F	Priority Indicator
7	O	SETG	N		F	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator
8	O	TTCO	R		F	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator
9	O	COST	N		F	Commission Type Indicator
10	M	PAYM	N		H	Payment Indicator
11	O	CATB	N		F	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator
12	O	TRCN	R		F	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BUSE	Buy/Sell Indicator	Specifies whether the transaction relates to the sale or purchase of financial instruments.
CATB	Charges/Tax Basis Indicator	Specifies the method used to calculate a charge/tax.
COST	Commission Type Indicator	Specifies the commission sharing type under which the order is to be executed.
MPLE	Maximum Price Level Indicator	Allows an order to specify a maximum number of price levels to trade through.
PAYM	Payment Indicator	Specifies whether the instruction is free or against payment.
PRIC	Type of Price Indicator	Specifies the type of transaction price.
PRIR	Priority Indicator	Specifies the execution priority of the trade.
PROC	Processing Indicator	Specifies additional information relative to the processing of the trade.
RPOR	Reporting Indicator	Indicates information with regards to reporting.
SETG	Settlement Instruction Generation Indicator	Specifies whether a settlement instruction must be generated by an Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider.
TRCN	Trade Regulatory Conditions Indicator	Specifies the trade regulatory conditions, for example, in the US under SEC regulation 10.b.10.
TTCO	Trade Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade was executed.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is BUSE, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BUYI	Buy	Transaction is a purchase of financial instrument.
CROF	Cross From	Transaction is a cross from (Funds Industry).
CROT	Cross To	Transaction is a cross to (Funds Industry).
DIVR	Reinvestment of Dividend Order	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend order (Funds Industry. Not to be used for corporate actions).
FPOO	FPO Order	Transaction is an FPO (Follow on Public Offer) bid or order.
IPOO	IPO Order	Transaction is an IPO (Initial Public Offering) bid or order.
IPPO	IPP Order	Transaction is an IPP (Institutional Placement Programme) bid or order.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of funds.
SELL	Sell	Transaction is a sale of financial instrument.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to funds.
SWIF	Switch From	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (redemption-leg).
SWIT	Switch To	Transaction is a change of an investment from one sub-fund to another sub-fund (subscription-leg).

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PRIC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

AVER	Average Execution Price	Price is an average execution price.
AVOV	Override of the Average Price	Price is an override of the average price.
COMB	Combined Expenses	Price is a combined expenses price (used in the UK market).
GREX	Gross Execution Price	Price is an all inclusive price, that is, including all charges, fees and taxes.
NDIS	Net to Client Disclosed	Price is net to the client disclosed (used in the UK market).
NET1	Net Price 1	Price is a net price, that is, net of all charges, taxes, or fees.
NET2	Net Price 2	Price is a net price, that is, net only of local broker's commission, local fees, or local taxes.

NOGR	Notional Gross	Price is notional gross (used in the UK market).
NUND	Net to Client Undisclosed	Price is net to the client undisclosed (used in the UK market).
PARV	Par Value	Price is a par value or equal to the nominal or face value of the instrument.
RDAV	Rounded Average Price	Price is a rounded average price.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is PROC and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLOP	Close Position	Trade is to close a position.
OPEP	Open Position	Trade is to open a position.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is RPOR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

DEFR	Deferred Report	The report is deferred, for example, because the order was executed in partial fills.
EXCH	Stock Exchange	Trade details are to be reported to a stock exchange. This stock exchange is identified in sequence D Other Parties.
TRRE	Trade Details Reported	Trade details are to be reported to a regulatory organisation. This stock regulatory organisation is identified in sequence D Other Parties.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is SETG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

GENS	Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is to generate a settlement instruction.
NOGE	Not Instruction Generation by ETC Provider	Specifies if the ETC service provider is not to generate a settlement instruction where a previous agreement to do so exists.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TTCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BCBL	Board Lots	Trade is to be executed on board lots; not set for odd lots (UK specific).
BCBN	Bad Names	Trade is to be executed on bad names, not set for good names (UK specific).
BCFD	Form of Delivery	Not for foreign registration when unset (UK specific).
BCPD	Place of Delivery	In country of incorporation when unset (UK specific).
BCRO	Result of Option When Set	Result of option when set (UK specific).
BCRP	Result of Repo When Set	Result of repo when set (UK specific).
BLKO	Block Order	Trade is a block trade, allocation instructions will follow.
BTEX	Best Execution	Trade was executed at best execution.
BTMI	Bought Minus	Bought minus indicator.
CALL	Call	Trade executed following the exercise of a call option on the security.
CBNS	Cum Bonus	Trade is executed cum bonus.
CCPN	Cum Coupon	Trade is executed cum coupon.
CDIV	Cum Dividend	Trade is executed cum dividend.
CLBR	Closure Before Rollover	Trade executed for closure of a previous position before the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
CLEN	Clean	Trade is to be executed clean, that is, does not pay government tax on the accrued interest on the bond, and consequently price is higher.
CRST	Cross Trade Allowed	Cross trades are allowed whereby buy and sell orders are offset without recording the trade on the exchange.
CRTS	Cum Rights	Trade is executed cum rights.
CWAR	Cum Warrants	Trade is executed cum warrants.
DIOR	Directed Order	Trade is executed with a specific trading party.
DIRT	Dirty	Trade is executed dirty, that is, pay government tax on the accrued interest of the bond.
DORD	Direct Order	Trade is executed by a trading party other than the trading party to which the order is sent. In this case, the instructing party has traded with another broker which will subsequently send an advice of execution to the executing party.
FORW	Forward Price	Trade is based on forward price. Price was calculated after the close of the dealing period.

FRAC	Fractional Parts Allowed	Fractional parts allowed.
GTDL	Guaranteed Delivery	Delivery of the financial instrument on settlement date is guaranteed.
HIST	Historic Price	Trade is based on historic price.
MAPR	Market Price	The trade was executed at market price.
MONT	Monthly	Trade executed for month-end settlement (Deferred Settlement Service).
NBFR	New Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed for a new trade position on the next month following the rollover of a position (Deferred Settlement Service).
NCRS	No Cross Trade Allowed	No cross trade allowed.
NEGO	Negotiated Trade	A negotiated trade is a trade for which the price is not the one quoted but an *improved* one that is, negotiated price.
NMPR	Non-Market Price	The trade was executed outside of normal market conditions (for example, in the case of an iceberg order).
PETA	PreTrade Anonymity	Allows trader to explicitly request anonymity or disclosure in pre-trade market data feeds. Anonymity is relevant in markets where counterparties are regularly disclosed in order depth feeds. Disclosure is relevant when counterparties are not normally visible.
PUTT	Putt	Trade executed following the exercise of a put option on the security.
SETI	Sold Exempt	Trade is exempt from short-sale rules.
SPCU	Special Cum Dividend	Trade is executed with a special cum dividend, that is, buying after the ex date and getting the dividend.
SPEX	Special Ex Dividend	Trade is executed with a special ex dividend, that is, selling before the ex date without the coupon.
SPSI	Sold Plus	Sold plus indication.
SSTI	Sold Short	Sold short indication.
TEFR	Trade Executed Following Rollover	Trade executed this month following the rollover of positions.
TRFR	Trade Following Rollover	Trade executed on the next month following the rollover of positions.
XBNS	Ex Bonus	Trade is executed ex bonus.
XCPN	Ex Coupon	Trade is executed ex coupon.
XDIV	Ex Dividend	Trade is executed ex dividend.
XRTS	Ex Rights	Trade is executed ex rights.

XWAR	Ex Warrants	Trade is executed ex warrants.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is COST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CLDI	Per Client Agreement	Commission is as per client agreement.
FLAT	Flat Fee	Commission is a flat fee.
PERN	Percentage of Principal in Basis Points	Commission is a percentage of principal.
PERU	Per Unit	Commission is per unit of financial instrument.
PWCD	Percentage Commission Waived as Cash Discount	Commission is a percentage commission waived as cash discount.
PWEU	Percentage Commission Waived as Additional Units	Commission is a percentage commission waived as additional units.
SOFT	Soft Dollar Commission Sharing	Commission is a soft dollar percentage (soft dollar) commission.
STEP	Commission Sharing Type is for Step-out Trade	Commission is for a step-out trade.

Codes

In option H, if Qualifier is PAYM, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

APMT	Against Payment	Against payment.
FREE	Free	Free.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is CATB and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FLAT	Charges/Tax Basis Flat or Absolute	Charges/tax basis is flat or absolute for the trade being allocated.
PERU	Charges/Tax Basis per Unit	Charge/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

Codes

In option F, if Qualifier is TRCN and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

SOLI	Solicited	Trade was solicited by the executing broker. The broker has suggested to his client to buy/sell financial instruments.
USOL	Unsolicited	Trade was unsolicited. The client acts on its own without advice from the executing broker.

Codes

If Qualifier is MPLE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 (Error code(s): K22).

Codes

If Qualifier is PRIR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain a numerical value in the range 0001 - 9999 where 0001 refers to the highest priority (Error code(s): K22).

Usage Rules

If field :22H::BUSE//SWIT is used, then in the linkage sequence reference must be made to the previous message sent and containing field :22H::BUSE/SWIF.

MT 518 - 19. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 518 - 20. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 518 - 21. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	INVE	N		P, Q, or R	Investor
	or	BUYR	N		P, Q, or R	Buyer

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	CLBR	N		P, Q, or R	Clearing Broker
	or	SELL	N		P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	STBR	N		P, Q, or R	Step-In Broker
	or	INBR	N		P, Q, or R	Introducing Broker
	or	BRCR	N		P, Q, or R	Broker of Credit
	or	ETC1	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 1
	or	ETC2	N		P, Q, or R	ETC Service Provider 2
	or	AFFM	N		P, Q, or R	Affirming Party
	or	RQBR	N		P, Q, or R	Requested Broker
2	O	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

AFFM	Affirming Party	Party that affirms the details of a previously confirmed transaction.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BRCR	Broker of Credit	Party that receives the trade credit.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
CLBR	Clearing Broker	Party that settles the trade on behalf of the executing broker.
ETC1	ETC Service Provider 1	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 1.
ETC2	ETC Service Provider 2	Party acting as the Electronic Trade Confirmation (ETC) service provider 2.
INBR	Introducing Broker	Party that has the closest association with the investor.
INVE	Investor	Instructing party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

RQBR	Requested Broker	In a directed order (:22F::TTCO//DIOR), broker with which the Receiver of the message is requested to execute the order.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.
STBR	Step-In Broker	Party to whom the investor directs the credit for executing the trade.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 518 - 22. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Account Type Code)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.

PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 518 - 23. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): `T38`).

MT 518 - 24. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	`:4!c//16x`	`(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 518 - 25. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative
2	O	DECL	N		E	Declaration Details Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DECL	Declaration Details Narrative	Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.
PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 518 - 26. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Indicator)`

Presence

Optional in mandatory subsequence B1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TRCA	R		F	Party Capacity Indicator
2	O	INCA	N		F	Investor Capacity Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

INCA	Investor Capacity Indicator	Role of the investor in the transaction.
TRCA	Party Capacity Indicator	Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Codes

If Qualifier is TRCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

AGEN	Trading as Agent	Party is trading on behalf of his client.
BAGN	Acting as Agent for Customer and Other Person	Party is acting as an agent for both customer and another person.
CAGN	Crossing as Agent	Party is crossing on behalf of his client.
CPRN	Crossing as Principal	Party is crossing for his own account.

INFI	Investment Firm	Any legal person whose regular occupation or business is the provision of one or more investment services to third parties and/or the performance of one or more investment activities on a professional basis.
MKTM	Market Maker	Dealer or specialist that is trading for their own account in the OTC market. Market makers are expected to maintain an orderly market by being available to buy or sell.
MLTF	Multi-Lateral Trading Facility	Multilateral trading facility (MTF) is a multilateral system which brings together multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments in a way that results in a contract.
OAGN	Acting as Agent for Person Other than Customer	Party is acting as an agent for a person other than a customer.
PRAG	Acting as Agent for Some Executions and Principal	Party is acting as an agent for some executions and principal for others.
PRIN	Trading as Principal	Party is trading for his own account.
RISP	Acting as Riskless Principal	Party is trading as a riskless principal, that is, the order to buy (sell) has been simultaneously offset by an order to sell (buy) with another party.
RMKT	Regulated Market	A regulated market is a market on which financial instruments can be traded according to rules defined by the stock exchange.
SINT	Systematic Internaliser	Firms which, on an organised, frequent and systematic basis, deal on their own account by executing client orders outside a regulated market or an MTF. SIs have the obligation to provide, and make public, a definite bid and offer quote for liquid securities.
TAGT	Transfer Agent	The party appointed by the Fund Management Company. It updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.

Codes

If Qualifier is INCA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ELIG	Eligible Counterparty	MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some of the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.

PROF	Professional Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.
RETL	Retail Client	MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.

Usage Rules

For Qualifier INCA, the use of the codes needs to be bilaterally agreed.

MT 518 - 27. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory subsequence B1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFPRTY	Confirmation Parties

MT 518 - 28. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument: Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	CONF	N		B	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CONF	Quantity of Financial Instrument Confirmed	Quantity of financial instrument confirmed.

Codes

Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 518 - 29. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	[ISIN1!e12!c]	(Identification of Security)
	[4*35x]	(Description of Security)

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field identifies the financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): T17).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): T12).

Usage Rules

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.

[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

MT 518 - 30. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 518 - 31. Field 94B: Place: Place of Listing

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c[/30x]	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Place Code)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PLIS	N		B	Place of Listing

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PLIS	Place of Listing	Place where the referenced financial instrument is listed.

Codes

If Data Source Scheme is not present, Place Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K94):

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Place of listing is a stock exchange.
OTCO	Over The Counter	Place of listing is over the counter.

Network Validated Rules

Narrative must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Place of Listing is to be identified by its Market Identifier Code (MIC).

Example

```
:94B::PLIS//EXCH/XNYS
```

MT 518 - 32. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
2	O	FORM	N		F	Form of Securities Indicator
3	O	PFRE	N		F	Payment Frequency Indicator
4	O	PAYS	N		F	Payment Status Indicator
5	O	CFRE	N		F	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CFRE	Variable Rate Change Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of change to the variable rate of an interest bearing instrument.

FORM	Form of Securities Indicator	Specifies the form of the financial instrument.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
PAYS	Payment Status Indicator	Specifies the status of the payment of a financial instrument at a particular time, as agreed with the issuer.
PFRE	Payment Frequency Indicator	Specifies the frequency of a payment.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.

A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.
A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.

A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.
A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is FORM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BEAR	Bearer Security	Financial instruments are in bearer form.
REGD	Registered Security	Financial instruments are in registered form.

Codes

If Qualifier is PFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Payment frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Payment frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Payment frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Payment frequency is semi-annual.

WEEK	Weekly	Payment frequency is weekly.

Codes

If Qualifier is PAYS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FULL	Fully Paid	Financial instrument is fully paid.
NILL	Nil Paid	Financial instrument is nil paid.
PART	Partially Paid	Financial instrument is partially paid.

Codes

If Qualifier is CFRE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

ANNU	Annual	Frequency is annual.
MNTH	Monthly	Frequency is monthly.
QUTR	Quarterly	Frequency is quarterly.
SEMI	Semi-Annual	Frequency is semi-annual.
WEEK	Weekly	Frequency is weekly.

MT 518 - 33. Field 12a: Type of Financial Instrument

Format

Option A	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Code or Description)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Instrument Type Code)
Option C	:4!c//6!c	(Qualifier)(CFI Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CLAS	N		A or C	Classification Type
2	O	OPST	N		B	Option Style

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
3	O	OPTI	N		B	Option Type

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CLAS	Classification Type	Classification type of the financial instrument, for example, ISO Classification of Financial instrument (CFI).
OPST	Option Style	Specifies how an option can be exercised.
OPTI	Option Type	Specifies whether it is a call option or a put option.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K12`):

AMER	American Style	Option can be exercised before or on expiry date.
EURO	European Style	Option can be exercised on expiry date only.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is OPTI and Data Source Scheme is not present, Instrument Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K12`):

CALL	Call Option	A right to buy a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.
PUTO	Put Option	A right to sell a defined quantity of an asset by a certain date at an agreed price.

Usage Rules

When option C is used, CFI Code must be a valid ISO CFI code.

To use the codes associated with the ISITC code for security type, /ASCT/, Data Source Scheme must be ISIT, and Instrument Code or Description must contain a valid ISITC security type code.

Example

```
:12C::CLAS//ESVUFR
```

(CFI code for equity, common share, voting rights, unrestricted, fully paid and registered).

MT 518 - 34. Field 11A: Currency: Currency of Denomination

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!a`	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	DENO	N		A	Currency of Denomination

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

DENO	Currency of Denomination	Currency in which a financial instrument is currently denominated.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 518 - 35. Field 98A: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A	Coupon Date
2	O	EXPI	N		A	Expiry Date
3	O	FRNR	N		A	Floating Rate Note Reset Date
4	O	MATU	N		A	Maturity Date
5	O	ISSU	N		A	Issue Date
6	O	CALD	N		A	Call Date
7	O	CONV	N		A	Conversion Date
8	O	PUTT	N		A	Put Date

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
9	O	DDTE	N		A	Dated Date
10	O	FCOU	N		A	First Coupon Date
11	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor Date

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALD	Call Date	Date on which a financial instrument is called away/redeemed before its schedules maturity date.
CONV	Conversion Date	Deadline by which a convertible security must be converted, according to the terms of the issue.
COUP	Coupon Date	Next payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
DDTE	Dated Date	Date on which an interest bearing financial instrument begins to accrue interest.
EXPI	Expiry Date	Date on which an order expires or on which a privilege or offer terminates.
FCOU	First Coupon Date	First payment date of an interest bearing financial instrument.
FRNR	Floating Rate Note Reset Date	Date on which the interest rate of an interest bearing financial instrument will be/was calculated and reset, according to the terms of the issue.
ISSU	Issue Date	Date on which the financial instrument is issued.
MATU	Maturity Date	Date on which a financial instrument becomes due and assets are to be repaid.
NWFC	Next Factor Date	Date on which the current factor will be changed to the next factor.
PUTT	Put Date	Date on which a holder of a financial instrument has the right to request redemption of the principal amount prior to its scheduled maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

MT 518 - 36. Field 92A: Rate

Format

Option A	`:4!c//[N]15d`	`(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PRFC	N		A	Previous Factor
2	O	CUFC	N		A	Current Factor
3	O	NWFC	N		A	Next Factor
4	O	INTR	N		A	Interest Rate
5	O	NXRT	N		A	Next Interest Rate
6	O	INDX	N		A	Index Factor
7	O	YTMR	N		A	Yield To Maturity Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CUFC	Current Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 defining the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
INDX	Index Factor	Public index rate used for inflation adjustment.
INTR	Interest Rate	Annualised interest rate of a financial instrument used to calculate the actual interest rate of the coupon or the accrued interest.
NWFC	Next Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that will be applicable as of the next factor date and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
NXRT	Next Interest Rate	Interest rate applicable to the next interest payment period in relation to variable rate instruments.
PRFC	Previous Factor	Rate expressed as a decimal between 0 and 1 that was applicable before the current factor and defines the outstanding principal of the financial instrument (for factored securities).
YTMR	Yield To Maturity Rate	Rate of return anticipated on a bond when held until maturity date.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 518 - 37. Field 13a: Number Identification

Format

Option A	`:4!c//3!c`	`(Qualifier)(Number Id)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	COUP	N		A or B	Coupon Number
2	O	POOL	N		B	Pool Number
3	O	LOTS	N		B	Lot Number
4	O	VERN	N		A or B	Version Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

COUP	Coupon Number	Number of the next coupon attached/associated with a security.
LOTS	Lot Number	Number identifying a lot constituting the financial instrument.
POOL	Pool Number	Number identifying a group of underlying assets assigned by the issuer of a factored security.
VERN	Version Number	Version number of the option contract or tranche of the related financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): `T26`).

MT 518 - 38. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CONV	N		B	Convertible Flag
2	O	FRNF	N		B	Floating Rate Note Flag
3	O	COVE	N		B	Covered Flag
4	O	CALL	N		B	Callable Flag
5	O	PUTT	N		B	Putable Flag
6	O	WRTS	N		B	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag
7	O	ODDC	N		B	Odd Coupon Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CALL	Callable Flag	Indicates whether the issuer has the right to repay the financial instrument prior to maturity.
CONV	Convertible Flag	Indicates whether the financial instrument is convertible into another type of financial instrument.
COVE	Covered Flag	Indicates whether the underlying financial instrument of an option is owned by the writer of the option.
FRNF	Floating Rate Note Flag	Indicates whether the interest rate of an interest bearing instrument is reset periodically.
ODDC	Odd Coupon Flag	Indicates whether the payment of the coupon (interest) on an interest bearing instrument is off the normal schedule.
PUTT	Putable Flag	Indicates whether the holder has the right to ask for redemption of the financial instrument prior to final maturity.
WRTS	Warrants Attached on Delivery Flag	Indicates whether the warrants on a financial instrument (which has been traded cum warrants) will be attached on delivery.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

MT 518 - 39. Field 90a: Price

Format

Option A	:4!c//4!c/[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Percentage Type Code)(Sign)(Price)
Option B	:4!c//4!c/3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Amount Type Code)(Currency Code)(Price)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	INDC	N		A or B	Indicative Price
	or	MRKT	N		A or B	Market Price
2	O	EXER	N		A or B	Exercise Price

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXER	Exercise Price	1. Price at which the security will be purchased/sold if warrant is exercised, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 2. Price at which a bond is converted, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A). 3. Strike price of an option, represented either as an actual amount (option B) or a percentage (option A).
INDC	Indicative Price	Estimated price, for example, for valuation purposes.
MRKT	Market Price	Last reported/known price of a financial instrument in a market.

Codes

In option A, Percentage Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

DISC	Discount	Price expressed as the number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PRCT	Percentage	Price expressed as a percentage of par.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as the number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.
YIEL	Yield	Price expressed as a yield.

Codes

In option B, Amount Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K90):

ACTU	Actual Amount	Price expressed as an amount of currency per unit or per share.
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a discount amount.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a premium.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Price must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Sign may only be present if Percentage Type Code is YIEL (Error code(s): T69).

If Price is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

The number of decimal digits in Price is not validated against the currency specified.

Sign must be present when Price is negative.

MT 518 - 40. Field 36B: Quantity of Financial Instrument

Format

Option B	:4!c//4!c/15d	(Qualifier)(Quantity Type Code) (Quantity)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	MINO	N		B	Minimum Nominal Quantity
2	O	SIZE	N		B	Contract Size
3	O	ORGV	N		B	Original Face Amount

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

MINO	Minimum Nominal Quantity	Minimum nominal quantity of financial instrument.
ORGV	Original Face Amount	Original par or nominal value of a financial instrument.
SIZE	Contract Size	Ratio or multiplying factor used to convert one contract into a financial instrument quantity.

Codes

If Qualifier is MINO or Qualifier is SIZE, Quantity Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K36):

AMOR	Amortised Value	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.
FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.
UNIT	Unit Number	Quantity expressed as a number, for example, a number of shares.

Codes

If Qualifier is ORGV, Quantity Type Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K36):

FAMT	Face Amount	Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Quantity must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

MT 518 - 41. Field 35B: Identification of the Financial Instrument

Format

Option B

```
[ISIN1!e12!c]          (Identification of Security)
[4*35x]                (Description of Security)
```

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Definition

This field identifies the underlying financial instrument.

Network Validated Rules

At least Identification of a Security (Subfield 1) or Description of Security (Subfield 2) must be present; both may be present (Error code(s): `T17`).

ISIN is used at the beginning of Identification of Security (Subfield 1) and must be composed of uppercase letters only (Error code(s): `T12`).

Usage Rules

The financial Instrument field 35B in the Financial Instrument Attributes subsequence must only be used for the identification of the underlying instrument(s) of a derivative. It must not be used, for example, for the listing of the underlying securities of an index.

When used in Description of Security (Subfield 2), codes must start and end with a slash '/'.

When an ISIN identifier is not used it is strongly recommended that one of the following codes be used as the first characters of the Description of Security (Subfield 2):

[/2!a/]	The ISO two-digit country code, followed by the national scheme number.
[/TS/]	Followed by the ticker symbol.
[/XX/]	Bilaterally agreed or proprietary scheme which may be further identified by a code or short description identifying the scheme used.
[/4!c/]	Code identifying the type of security identifier used. This code must be one published by ISO 20022 (ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationTypeCode).

It is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

Example

An ISIN will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:ISIN US0123456704
```

A SEDOL will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/GB/0123456
```

A CUSIP will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/US/012345670
```

A proprietary scheme will be identified as follows:

```
:35B:/XX/SCHEMEUSED 0123456700
```

MT 518 - 42. Field 70E: Narrative: Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Format

Option E	`:4!c//10*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence B2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FIAN	N		E	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FIAN	Financial Instrument Attribute Narrative	Provides additional information about the financial instrument in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 518 - 43. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c	

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence B2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

FIA	Financial Instrument Attributes

MT 518 - 44. Field 13B: Number Identification: Certificate Number

Format

Option B	:4!c/[8c]/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Number)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CERT	R		B	Certificate Number

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CERT	Certificate Number	Unique and unambiguous number of a financial instrument certificate or other document of title.

Network Validated Rules

Number (Format Option B) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

Data Source Scheme must not be used when Number is ISO 8532, Securities - Format for transmission of certificate numbers.

MT 518 - 45. Field 70E: Narrative

Format

Option E	:4!c//10*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in mandatory sequence B

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TPRO	N		E	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative
2	O	RSTR	N		E	Restrictions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RSTR	Restrictions	Provides information about potential restrictions linked to the fund confirmed (funds industry).
TPRO	Trade Instruction Processing Narrative	Provides additional details of the trade process not included within structured fields of this message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 518 - 46. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in mandatory sequence B

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CONFDET	Confirmation Details

MT 518 - 47. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 518 - 48. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SETR	N		F	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator
2	O	STCO	R		F	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator
3	O	STAM	N		F	Stamp Duty Indicator
4	O	RTGS	N		F	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator
5	O	REGT	N		F	Registration Indicator
6	O	BENE	N		F	Beneficial Ownership Indicator
7	O	CASY	N		F	Cash Settlement System Indicator
8	O	DBNM	N	C7	F	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator
9	O	REST	N		F	Restrictions Indicator
10	O	LEOG	N		F	Letter of Guarantee Indicator
11	O	SETS	N		F	Settlement System/Method Indicator
12	O	REPT	N		F	Repurchase Type Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

BENE	Beneficial Ownership Indicator	Specifies whether there is change of beneficial ownership.
CASY	Cash Settlement System Indicator	Specifies what cash settlement system is instructed to be used.
DBNM	Settlement Standing Instruction Database Indicator	Specifies what settlement standing instruction database is to be used to derive the settlement parties involved in the transaction.
LEOG	Letter of Guarantee Indicator	Specifies whether physical settlement may be executed using a letter of guarantee or if the physical certificates should be used.
REGT	Registration Indicator	Specifies whether registration should occur upon receipt.

REPT	Repurchase Type Indicator	Specifies the type of repurchase transaction.
REST	Restrictions Indicator	Specifies the regulatory restrictions applicable to a financial instrument.
RTGS	Securities Real-Time Gross Settlement Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement transaction is to be settled through an RTGS or a non RTGS system.
SETR	Type of Settlement Transaction Indicator	Specifies underlying information regarding the type of settlement transaction.
SETS	Settlement System/ Method Indicator	Specifies whether the settlement instruction is to be settled through the default or the alternate settlement system.
STAM	Stamp Duty Indicator	Specifies the stamp duty type or exemption reason applicable to the settlement instruction.
STCO	Settlement Transaction Condition Indicator	Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be settled.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETR and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

BSBK	Buy Sell Back	Relates to a buy sell back transaction.
COLI	Collateral In	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral taker or its agent.
COLO	Collateral Out	Relates to a collateral transaction, from the point of view of the collateral giver or its agent.
CONV	DR Conversion	Relates to a depository receipt conversion.
ETFT	Exchange Traded Funds	Relates to an exchange traded fund (ETF) creation or redemption.
FCTA	Factor Update	Relates to a factor update.
INSP	In Specie/Share Exchange	Relates to a movement of shares into or out of a pooled account.
ISSU	Issuance	Relates to the issuance of a security such as an equity or a depository receipt.
MKDW	Mark-Down	Relates to the decrease of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corp. event realigned).

MKUP	Mark-Up	Relates to the increase of positions held by an ICSD at the common depository due to custody operations (repurchase, pre-release, proceed of corporate event realigned).
NETT	Netting	Relates to the netting of settlement instructions.
NSYN	Non Syndicated	Relates to the issue of medium and short term paper (CP, CD, MTN, notes ...) under a program and without syndication arrangement.
OWNE	External Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving more than one instructing party (messages sender) and/or account servicer (messages receiver).
OWNI	Internal Account Transfer	Relates to an account transfer involving one instructing party (messages sender) at one account servicer (messages receiver).
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a pair-off: the transaction is paired off and netted against one or more previous transactions.
PLAC	Placement	Relates to the placement/new issue of a financial instrument.
PORT	Portfolio Move	Relates to a portfolio move from one investment manager to another and/or from an account servicer to another. It is generally charged differently than another account transfer (OWNE, OWNI, INSP), hence the need to identify this type of transfer as such.
REAL	Realignment	Relates to a realignment of positions.
REDI	Withdrawal	Relates to the withdrawal of specified amounts from specified sub-accounts.
REDM	Redemption (Funds)	Relates to a redemption of Funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
RELE	DR Release/ Cancellation	Relates to a release (into/from local) of Depository Receipt operation.
REPU	Repo	Relates to a repurchase agreement transaction.
RODE	Return of Delivery Without Matching	Relates to the return of financial instruments resulting from a rejected delivery without matching operation.
RVPO	Reverse Repo	Relates to a reverse repurchase agreement transaction.
SBBK	Sell Buy Back	Relates to a sell buy back transaction.
SECB	Securities Borrowing	Relates to a securities borrowing operation.
SECL	Securities Lending	Relates to a securities lending operation.
SUBS	Subscription (Funds)	Relates to a subscription to funds (Funds Industry ONLY).
SYND	Syndicated	Relates to the issue of financial instruments through a syndicate of underwriters and a Lead Manager.

TBAC	TBA Closing	Relates to a To Be Announced (TBA) closing trade.
TRAD	Trade	Relates to the settlement of a trade.
TRPO	Triparty Repo	Relates to a triparty repurchase agreement.
TRVO	Triparty Reverse Repo	Relates to a triparty reverse repurchase agreement.
TURN	Turnaround	Relates to a turnaround: the same security is bought and sold to settle the same day, to or from different brokers.

Codes

If Qualifier is STCO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K22`):

ASGN	Assignment	Transfer of ownership of the asset to another party during the closing of an option.
CLEN	Clean	Tax-exempt financial instruments are to be settled.
DIRT	Dirty	Taxable financial instruments are to be settled.
DLWM	Delivery Without Matching	Matching receipt instruction not required (only for concerned ICSD and CSD).
DRAW	Drawn	Settlement transactions relates to drawn securities.
EXER	Exercised	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are exercised.
FRCL	Free Clean Settlement	Delivery will be made free of payment but a clean payment order will be sent.
IAAB	Instruct Account Balance	Indicates whether the available balance in the cash account is to be utilised for the transaction.
KNOC	Knocked Out	Settlement transaction relates to options, futures or derivatives that are expired worthless.
NPAR	No Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is not allowed.
PART	Partial Settlement Allowed	Partial settlement is allowed.
PHYS	Physical	Securities are to be physically settled.
RESI	CSD Payment Only	Relates to transaction on a security that is not eligible at the Central Securities Depository (CSD) but for which the payment will be enacted by the CSD.
RPTO	Reporting	Relates to a transaction that is for reporting purposes only.
SPDL	Special Delivery	Settlement transactions to be settled with special delivery.

SPST	Split Settlement	Money and financial instruments settle in different locations.
UNEX	Unexposed	Delivery cannot be performed until money is received.

Codes

If Qualifier is RTGS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NRTG	Non-RTGS	Settle through the non-RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the RTGS instruction, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YRTG	RTGS	Settle through the RTGS system. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the non-RTGS system, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REGT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NREG	Street Name	Hold the securities in street name. If there is a standing instruction in place to register on receipt, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YREG	Register	Register on receipt. If there is a standing instruction in place to hold the securities in street name, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is BENE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NBEN	NCBO	No Change of Beneficial Ownership (NCBO). If a standing instruction is in place for change of beneficial ownership (CBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YBEN	CBO	Change of Beneficial Ownership (CBO). If a standing instruction is in place for no change of beneficial ownership (NCBO), then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is CASY and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BOKW	Bank of Korea Wire	Settle money through Bank of Korea Wire.
CHEC	Cheque	Settle money through cheque.
GBSC	UK Domestic	Settle money through UK domestic.

GROS	Gross Settlement System	Settle money through gross settlement system.
NETS	Net Settlement System	Settle money through net settlement system.
USCH	CHIPS (US)	Settle money through CHIPS (US).
USFW	Fedwire (US)	Settle money through Fedwire (US).

Codes

If Qualifier is DBNM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

BRKR	Broker	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the broker's database.
INTE	Internal	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the receiver's internal database.
VEND	Vendor	Settlement standing instruction database to be used is the database of the vendor.

Codes

If Qualifier is REST and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

144A	Pursuant to 144A	Ownership or transfer of an unregistered security issued, pursuant to US legal restrictions 144A.
NRST	Not Subject to Restrictions	Ownership or transfer of a security that is not subject to restrictions.
RSTR	Subject to Restrictions (not pursuant to 144A)	Ownership or transfer of a security that is subject to restrictions, and not pursuant to 144A.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEOG and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NLEG	Letter of Guarantee Not Accepted	Letter of guarantee is not accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YLEG	Letter of Guarantee Accepted	Letter of guarantee is accepted. If there is a standing instruction in place not to accept a letter of guarantee, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is SETS and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

NSET	Default Settlement System/Method	Settle through the default settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the alternate settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.
YSET	Alternate Settlement System/ Method	Settle through the alternate settlement system/method. If there is a standing instruction in place for settlement through the default settlement system/method, then this standing instruction is to be ignored.

Codes

If Qualifier is REPT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

CADJ	Swap/Substitution	Relates to a repo collateral substitution.
CALL	Repo Call	Relates to the early closing/maturity date for a term repo or the termination date of an open repo with underlying collateral.
PAIR	Pair-Off	Relates to a repo that is part of a pair-off.
RATE	Repo Rate	Relates to a change in the repo rate.
ROLP	Repo Contract Rollover	Relates to a repo rollover of a contract extending the closing or maturity date without impacting underlying collateral.
TOPU	Top-Up	Relates to a cover of securities position due to deficit of collateral following mark to market valuation.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Relates to a return of securities position due to excess of collateral following mark to market valuation.

Codes

If Qualifier is STAM, the Data Source Scheme must be used to indicate the stamp duty type or exemption reason, for example, in the United Kingdom and Ireland (CRST), in South Africa (STRA), etc.

Usage Rules

The conditions of the use of the override codes for the qualifiers BENE, CASY, DBNM, LEOG, REGT, REPT, RTGS, SETS and STCO must be pre-agreed between account owner and account servicer.

When the code YREG in the registration indicator is present, additional registration details must be specified in the registration details narrative in the Settlement Parties sequence unless already available at the account servicer via standing instruction/SLA.

The cash settlement system codes are to be used only by agents directly involved in the settlement process, such as local settlement agents, CSD's and central banks.

The use of settlement transaction type codes CONV, ISSU, REAL, RELE, NETT, NSYN, MKUP, MKDW, SYND is governed by the existence of a bilateral agreement.

MT 518 - 49. Field 11A: Currency

Format

Option A	:4!c//3!a	(Qualifier)(Currency Code)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence C

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FXIB	N		A	Currency to Buy
	or	FXIS	N		A	Currency to Sell

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

FXIB	Currency to Buy	Currency to buy in relation to the trade.
FXIS	Currency to Sell	Currency to sell in relation to the trade.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

MT 518 - 50. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 518 - 51. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option C	:4!c//2!a	(Qualifier)(Country Code)
Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	SELL	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Seller
	or	DECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Custodian
	or	DEI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 1
	or	DEI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Deliverer's Intermediary 2
	or	DEAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Delivering Agent
	or	PSET	N	C4, C6	C, P, or Q	Place of Settlement
	or	REAG	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiving Agent
	or	REI1	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 1
	or	REI2	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Intermediary 2
	or	RECU	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Receiver's Custodian

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	BUYR	N	C4, C5	P, Q, or R	Buyer
2	O	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BUYR	Buyer	Party that receives the financial instrument.
DEAG	Delivering Agent	Delivering party that interacts with the place of settlement.
DECU	Deliverer's Custodian	Party that interacts with the delivering agent unless intermediaries exist.
DEI1	Deliverer's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the delivering intermediary 2, if present. If the delivering intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the delivering agent.
DEI2	Deliverer's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the delivering agent.
PSET	Place of Settlement	Place of settlement.
REAG	Receiving Agent	Receiving party that interacts with the place of settlement.
RECU	Receiver's Custodian	Party that interacts with the receiving agent unless intermediaries exist.
REI1	Receiver's Intermediary 1	Party that interacts with the receiving intermediary 2, if present. If the receiving intermediary 2 is not present, this is the party that interacts with the receiving agent.
REI2	Receiver's Intermediary 2	When present, party that interacts with the receiving agent.
SELL	Seller	Party that delivers the financial instrument.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K95`):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): `T73`).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): `T27, T28, T29, T45`).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): `T26`).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option C, Country Code specifies in physical settlement transactions the country of settlement. This allows the custodian to direct instructions to a local agent in the country of settlement.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

The qualifiers used to identify the parties do not specify the business role of the parties but their position in the settlement chain and the relationship which the parties have with one another.

Further explanations and examples are available in the Category 5 Securities Markets Message Usage Guidelines.

MT 518 - 52. Field 97a: Account: Safekeeping Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)` `(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N	C6	A or B	Safekeeping Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K97):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.
FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 518 - 53. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 518 - 54. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 518 - 55. Field 70a: Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)
Option D	:4!c//6*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C1

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	REGI	N		D	Registration Details Narrative
2	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.
REGI	Registration Details Narrative	Provides information required for the registration.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 518 - 56. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C1

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETPRTY	Settlement Parties

MT 518 - 57. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 518 - 58. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	:4!c//18!c2!n	(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)
Option P	:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]	(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)
Option Q	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Name and Address)
Option R	:4!c/8c/34x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Proprietary Code)
Option S	:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACCW	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Account With Institution
	or	BENM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Beneficiary of Money

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	DEBT	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Debtor
	or	INTM	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Intermediary
	or	PAYE	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Paying Institution
2	O	ALTE	R	C9	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCW	Account With Institution	Financial institution that services the cash account of the beneficiary customer, if other that the Receiver.
ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.
BENM	Beneficiary of Money	Ultimate party to be credited with the money.
DEBT	Debtor	Paying agent ordering customer or debtor.
INTM	Intermediary	Financial institution through which the transaction must pass to reach the account with institution.
PAYE	Paying Institution	Party from whose account the payment needs to be done, if different from the Sender's account.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.

FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

If Qualifier is ACCW, INTM or PAYE, Identifier Code must be a financial institution BIC. This error code applies to all types of BICs referenced in a FIN message including connected BICs, non-connected BICs, Masters, Synonyms, Live destinations and Test & Training destinations (Error code(s): C05).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 518 - 59. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	:4!c//35x	(Qualifier)(Account Number)
Option E	:4!c//34x	(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account
2	O	CHAR	N		A or E	Charges Account
3	O	COMM	N		A or E	Commission Account

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
4	O	TAXE	N		A or E	Tax Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
CHAR	Charges Account	Account to be used for charges/fees if different from the account for payment.
COMM	Commission Account	Account to be used for commission if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.
TAXE	Tax Account	Account to be used for taxes if different from the account for payment and which is held by the party specified in this sequence.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 518 - 60. Field 98a: Date/Time: Processing Date/Time

Format

Option A	`:4!c//8!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)`
Option C	`:4!c//8!n6!n`	`(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)`

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		A or C	Processing Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Date/ Time	Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): `T50`).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 518 - 61. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 518 - 62. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C	:4!c//4*35x	(Qualifier)(Narrative)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C2

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 518 - 63. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C2

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

CSHPRTY	Cash Parties

MT 518 - 64. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

AMT	Amounts

MT 518 - 65. Field 17B: Flag

Format

Option B	:4!c//1!a	(Qualifier)(Flag)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	ACRU	N		B	Accrued Interest Flag
2	O	STAM	N		B	Stamp Duty Flag
3	O	EXEC	N		B	Brokerage Amount Flag
4	O	RSCH	N		B	Research Fee Flag

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include interest accrued on the financial instrument.
EXEC	Brokerage Amount Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include brokerage fees for the transaction.
RSCH	Research Fee Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include research fees for the transaction.
STAM	Stamp Duty Flag	Indicates whether the net proceeds include stamp duty for the transaction.

Codes

Flag must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K17):

N	No	No.
Y	Yes	Yes.

Usage Rules

Flag is only to be used in a sequence C3 with settlement amount field 19A::SETT//[N]3!a15d as it indicates whether the concerned settlement amount includes the accrued interest and/or the stamp duty amount.

MT 518 - 66. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
	or	AKTI	N		A	Aktiengewinn
	or	EXEC	N		A	Executing Broker's Commission
	or	BAKL	N		A	Backload Fees Amount
	or	CHAR	N		A	Charges/Fees
	or	LOCO	N		A	Local Broker's Commission
	or	CBCH	N		A	Correspondent Bank Charges
	or	COUN	N		A	Country, National, Federal Tax
	or	CREB	N		A	Rebate/Bonification
	or	DEAL	N		A	Trade Amount
	or	DSCA	N		A	Discount Amount
	or	ENTF	N		A	Entrance Fees Amount
	or	EQUL	N		A	Equalisation/Depreciation Deposit
	or	ISDI	N		A	Issue Discount/Allowance
	or	LADT	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 1)
	or	LEVY	N		A	Payment Levy Tax
	or	LIDT	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 2)
	or	LOCL	N		A	Local Tax
	or	LOTE	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 3)
	or	LYDT	N		A	Local Tax (Country specific 4)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
	or	MACO	N		A	Matching/Confirmation Fee
	or	MARG	N		A	Margin Amount
	or	PRMA	N		A	Premium Amount
	or	REFD	N		A	Expected Refund
	or	REGF	N		A	Regulatory Fees
	or	SETT	N	C2	A	Settlement Amount
	or	SHIP	N		A	Shipping Amount
	or	SPCN	N		A	Special Concessions
	or	STAM	N		A	Stamp Duty
	or	STEX	N		A	Stock Exchange Tax
	or	SUBS	N		A	Subscription Interest
	or	TRAN	N		A	Transfer Tax
	or	TRAX	N		A	Transaction Tax
	or	VATA	N		A	Value-Added Tax
	or	WITH	N		A	Withholding Tax
	or	OTHR	N		A	Other Amount
	or	ANTO	N		A	Net Gain/Loss Amount
	or	COAX	N		A	Consumption Tax
	or	ACCA	N		A	Accrued Capitalisation
	or	ZWIS	N		A	Zwischengewinn
	or	RSCH	N		A	Research Fee
2	O	RESU	N	C1	A	Resulting Amount
3	O	OCMT	N		A	Original Currency Amount

Definition

This field specifies an amount of money. This field is part of a sequence which identifies cash amounts such as taxes and charges, as well as amounts needed for accounting purposes, for example, original face value traded, broker commission, etc.

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACCA	Accrued Capitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on interest bearing instruments which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalised and added to the original principal amount.
ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between coupon payment periods.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Aktiengewinn.
ANTO	Net Gain/Loss Amount	Total net trade amount of all the trade transactions.
BAKL	Backload Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
CBCH	Correspondent Bank Charges	Amount of charges of correspondent bank for transferring money (Funds industry).
CHAR	Charges/Fees	Amount of money paid for the provision of financial services that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
COAX	Consumption Tax	Amount of consumption tax.
COUN	Country, National, Federal Tax	Amount of country, national or federal tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the account servicer is located.
CREB	Rebate/Bonification	Discount on the subscription fee that would normally be paid to Fund Administrator to enter the Fund. (Funds Industry).
DEAL	Trade Amount	Principal amount of a trade (price multiplied by quantity).
DSCA	Discount Amount	Amount of pre-arranged deduction to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).
ENTF	Entrance Fees Amount	Amount of sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
EQUL	Equalisation/ Depreciation Deposit	Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the Fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the fiscal year end. It may crystallise into shares depending on the High Water Mark of the Fund and the subscription NAV (Funds industry).
EXEC	Executing Broker's Commission	Amount of money paid to an executing broker as a commission.
ISDI	Issue Discount/ Allowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LADT	Local Tax (Country specific 1)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LEVY	Payment Levy Tax	Amount of payment levy tax.
LIDT	Local Tax (Country specific 2)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.

LOCL	Local Tax	Amount of tax charged by the jurisdiction in which the financial instrument settles.
LOCO	Local Broker's Commission	Amount of commission paid to a local broker.
LOTE	Local Tax (Country specific 3)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
LYDT	Local Tax (Country specific 4)	Local tax as defined by the country in its market practice document.
MACO	Matching/ Confirmation Fee	Amount of money charged for matching and/or confirmation.
MARG	Margin Amount	Amount of money deposited by the trading party in a margin account.
OCMT	Original Currency Amount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
OTHR	Other Amount	Amount of money that cannot be categorised.
PRMA	Premium Amount	Pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value (Funds industry).
REFD	Expected Refund	Anticipated return of overpaid subscription money (Funds Industry).
REGF	Regulatory Fees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
RESU	Resulting Amount	Amount of money that results from a foreign exchange conversion.
RSCH	Research Fee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.
SETT	Settlement Amount	Total amount of money to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.
SHIP	Shipping Amount	All costs related to the physical delivery of documents such as stamps, postage, carrier fees, insurances or messenger services.
SPCN	Special Concessions	Amount of drawdown or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
STAM	Stamp Duty	Amount of stamp duty.
STEX	Stock Exchange Tax	Amount of stock exchange tax.
SUBS	Subscription Interest	Amount of interest received when a subscription amount is paid in advance and then invested by the Fund Administrator for additional shares to that of the initial subscription amount (Funds Industry).
TRAN	Transfer Tax	Amount of tax levied on a transfer of ownership of financial instrument.

TRAX	Transaction Tax	Amount of transaction tax.
VATA	Value-Added Tax	Amount of value added tax.
WITH	Withholding Tax	Amount of money that will be withheld by a tax authority.
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

Network Validated Rules

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 518 - 67. Field 98a: Date/Time: Value Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VALU	N		A or C	Value Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

VALU	Value Date/Time	Date/time at which cash becomes available to the account owner (in a credit entry), or cease to be available to the account owner (in a debit entry).

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 518 - 68. Field 92B: Rate: Exchange Rate

Format

Option B

```
:4!c//3!a/3!a/15d
```

```
(Qualifier)(First Currency Code)
(Second Currency Code)(Rate)
```

Presence

Optional in optional subsequence C3

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	EXCH	N	C1	B	Exchange Rate

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

EXCH	Exchange Rate	Exchange rate between the amount and the resulting amount.

Network Validated Rules

First Currency Code and Second Currency Code must be valid ISO 4217 currency codes (Error code(s): T52).

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

Usage Rules

The order of the two currencies specified here is independent of the currencies in the amount and resulting amount fields. Therefore the exchange rate can be expressed as a reciprocal if required.

For the calculation of the rate itself, the First Currency Code will be the base currency and the Second Currency Code will be the quoted currency (1,00 of First Currency Code = [Rate] of Second Currency Code).

Example

The exchange rate between US dollars and Pounds Sterling can be shown as:

```
:92B::EXCH//GBP/USD/1,619 (1,00 GBP = 1,619 USD)
```

or as

```
:92B::EXCH//USD/GBP/0,618 (1,00 USD = 0,618 GBP)
```

MT 518 - 69. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S

```
16c
```

Presence

Mandatory in optional subsequence C3

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

AMT	Amounts

MT 518 - 70. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence C

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

SETDET	Settlement Details

MT 518 - 71. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 518 - 72. Field 95a: Party

Format

Option L	`:4!c//18!c2!n`	`(Qualifier)(Legal Entity Identifier)`
Option P	`:4!c//4!a2!a2!c[3!c]`	`(Qualifier)(Identifier Code)`
Option Q	`:4!c//4*35x`	`(Qualifier)(Name and Address)`
Option R	`:4!c/8c/34x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Proprietary Code)`
Option S	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/2!a/30x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Type of ID)(Country Code)(Alternate ID)`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	M	EXCH	N	C4, C8	P, Q, or R	Stock Exchange
	or	MEOR	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Originator of Message
	or	MERE	N	C4, C10	P, Q, or R	Recipient of Message
	or	TRRE	N	C4, C8	P, Q, or R	Trade Regulator
	or	TRAG	N	C4	P, Q, or R	Triparty Agent
	or	VEND	N	C4, C7	P, Q, or R	Vendor
	or	INPA	N		P, Q, or R	Interested Party
2	O	ALTE	R	C9, C10	L or S	Alternate Identification

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ALTE	Alternate Identification	Alternate identification for a party.

EXCH	Stock Exchange	Party that identifies the stock exchange.
INPA	Interested Party	Party that receives information from other parties about transactions that are being processed, and performs functions such as regulatory oversight and accounting.
MEOR	Originator of Message	Party that originated the message, if other than the Sender.
MERE	Recipient of Message	Party that is the final destination of the message, if other than the Receiver.
TRAG	Triparty Agent	Party that handles tri-party transactions.
TRRE	Trade Regulator	Party that identifies the trade regulator.
VEND	Vendor	Vendor of the Settlement Standing Instruction database requested to be consulted through sequence C field 22F::DBNM//VEND.

Codes

In option S, if Qualifier is ALTE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Type of ID must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K95):

ARNU	Alien Registration Number	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	Passport Number	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	Tax Exempt Identification Number	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	Corporate Identification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	Driver's Licence Number	Number assigned to a driver's licence.
FIIN	Foreign Investment Identity Number	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	Tax Identification Number	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Network Validated Rules

Country Code must be a valid ISO country code (Error code(s): T73).

Identifier Code must be a registered BIC (Error code(s): T27, T28, T29, T45).

Proprietary code (Format Option R), Alternate ID (Format Option S) and Name and Address (Format Option Q) must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//'. For field formats with more than 1 line, the rule applies for each line (Error code(s): T26).

Usage Rules

In option R, Proprietary Code specifies a local national code or market segment code identifying the party.

In option S:

- Type of ID specifies the type of alternate identification that can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.
- Country Code specifies the country for which the alternate identification is relevant.
- Alternate ID specifies an alternate identification of the party identified in this sequence.

MT 518 - 73. Field 97a: Account

Format

Option A	`:4!c//35x`	`(Qualifier)(Account Number)`
Option B	`:4!c/[8c]/4!c/35x`	`(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Account Type Code)(Account Number)`
Option E	`:4!c//34x`	`(Qualifier)(International Bank Account Number)`

Presence

Conditional (see rule C8) in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SAFE	N		A or B	Safekeeping Account
2	O	CASH	N		A or E	Cash Account

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CASH	Cash Account	Account in which cash is maintained.
SAFE	Safekeeping Account	Account where financial instruments are maintained.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is SAFE and Data Source Scheme is not present, Account Type Code must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): `K97`):

ABRD	Abroad	Financial instruments are held in a safekeeping account abroad.
CEND	Centralised	Financial instrument in the safekeeping account are held in one location.
DVPA	Cash/DVP	Safekeeping account is used for settlement on delivery or collect on delivery basis.

FUNG	Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are fungible.
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is by the broker/dealer.
NFUN	Non-Fungible	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are not fungible.
PHYS	Physical	Financial instruments in the safekeeping account are in physical form.
SHOR	Short Sale	Account is used for short sale orders.

Usage Rules

The account provided is the account of the party specified in this sequence.

MT 518 - 74. Field 70C: Narrative: Party Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PACO	N		C	Party Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PACO	Party Narrative	Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and the Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 518 - 75. Field 20C: Reference: Processing Reference

Format

Option C `:4!c//16x` `(Qualifier)(Reference)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence D

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	PROC	N		C	Processing Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PROC	Processing Reference	Reference meaningful to the party identified.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 518 - 76. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence D

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

OTHRPRTY	Other Parties

MT 518 - 77. Field 16R: Start of Block

Format

Option R	16c

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the start of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): T92):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

MT 518 - 78. Field 98a: Date/Time

Format

Option A	:4!c//8!n	(Qualifier)(Date)
Option B	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Date Code)
Option C	:4!c//8!n6!n	(Qualifier)(Date)(Time)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	TERM	N		A, B, or C	Closing Date/Time
2	O	RERA	N		A or C	Rate Change Date/Time

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

RERA	Rate Change Date/ Time	Date/Time at which rate change has taken place.
TERM	Closing Date/Time	Closing date/time or maturity date/time of the transaction.

Codes

In option B, if Qualifier is TERM and Data Source Scheme is not present, Date Code must contain the following code (Error code(s): K98):

OPEN	Open-Dated	Date/time has not been established.

Network Validated Rules

Date must be a valid date expressed as YYYYMMDD (Error code(s): T50).

Time must be a valid time expressed as HHMMSS (Error code(s): T38).

MT 518 - 79. Field 22F: Indicator

Format

Option F	:4!c/[8c]/4!c	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme) (Indicator)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	RERT	N		F	Rate Type
2	O	MICO	N		F	Method of Interest Computation Indicator
3	O	REVA	N		F	Revaluation Indicator
4	O	LEGA	N		F	Legal Framework Indicator

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

LEGA	Legal Framework Indicator	Legal framework of the transaction.
MICO	Method of Interest Computation Indicator	Specifies the computation method of (accrued) interest of the financial instrument.
RERT	Rate Type	Specifies whether the rate is fixed or variable.
REVA	Revaluation Indicator	Specifies whether the collateral position should be subject to automatic revaluation by the account servicer.

Codes

If Qualifier is RERT and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

FIXE	Fixed	Rate is fixed.
FORF	Forfeit	No specific rate applies to the transaction, only a forfeit.
VARI	Variable	Rate is variable.

Codes

If Qualifier is MICO and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

A001	30/360 (ISDA) or 30/360 (American Basic Rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February, and provided that the interest period started on a 30th or a 31st. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th if the period started on a 30th or a 31st and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for US straight and convertible bonds.
A002	30/365	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and a 365-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th).
A003	30/Actual	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month in a way similar to the 30/360 (basic rule) and the assumed number of days in a year in a way similar to the Actual/Actual (ICMA). Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). The assumed number of days in a year is computed as the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year.
A004	Actual/360	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 360-day year.
A005	Actual/365 (Fixed)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period and a 365-day year.
A006	Actual/Actual (ICMA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and the assumed number of days in a year, that is, the actual number of days in the coupon period multiplied by the number of interest payments in the year. If the coupon period is irregular (first or last coupon), it is extended or split into quasi interest periods that have the length of a regular coupon period and the computation is operated separately on each quasi interest period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A007	30E/360 or Eurobond basis	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. However, if the last day of the maturity coupon period is the last day of February, it will not be assumed to be a 30th. It is a variation of the 30/360 (ICMA) method commonly used for eurobonds. The usage of this variation is only relevant when the coupon periods are scheduled to end on the last day of the month.

A008	Actual/Actual (ISDA)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days of the interest period that fall on a normal year, divided by 365, added to the actual number of days of the interest period that fall on a leap year, divided by 366.
A009	Actual/365L or Actual/Actual (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 365-day year (if the coupon payment date is NOT in a leap year) or a 366-day year (if the coupon payment date is in a leap year).
A010	Actual/Actual (AFB)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days and a 366-day year (if 29 Feb falls in the coupon period) or a 365-day year (if 29 Feb does not fall in the coupon period). If a coupon period is longer than one year, it is split by repetitively separating full year sub-periods counting backwards from the end of the coupon period (a year backwards from a 28 Feb being 29 Feb, if it exists). The first of the sub-periods starts on the start date of the accrued interest period and thus is possibly shorter than a year. Then the interest computation is operated separately on each sub-period and the intermediate results are summed up.
A011	30/360 (ICMA) or 30/360 (basic rule)	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for February. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be a 28th (or 29th). It is the most commonly used 30/360 method for non-US straight and convertible bonds issued before 01/01/1999.
A012	30E2/360 or Eurobond basis model 2	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month, except for the last day of February whose day of the month value shall be adapted to the value of the first day of the interest period if the latter is higher and if the period is one of a regular schedule. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28th Feb of a non-leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 29th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 29th, or to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. The 29th Feb of a leap year is assumed to be equivalent to a 30th Feb when the first day of the interest period is a 30th or a 31st. Similarly, if the coupon period starts on the last day of February, it is assumed to produce only one day of interest in February as if it was starting on a 30th Feb when the end of the period is a 30th or a 31st, or two days of interest in February when the end of the period is a 29th, or 3 days of interest in February when it is the 28th Feb of a non-leap year and the end of the period is before the 29th.
A013	30E3/360 or Eurobond basis model 3	Method whereby interest is calculated based on a 30-day month and a 360-day year. Accrued interest to a value date on the last day of a month shall be the same as to the 30th calendar day of the same month. This means that a 31st is assumed to be a 30th and the 28 Feb (or 29 Feb for a leap year) is assumed to be equivalent to a 30 Feb. It is a variation of the 30E/360 (or Eurobond basis) method where the last day of February is always assumed to be a 30th, even if it is the last day of the maturity coupon period.

A014	Actual/365NL or Actual/365 No Leap	Method whereby interest is calculated based on the actual number of accrued days in the interest period, excluding any leap day from the count, and a 365-day year.
OTHR	Other	Other method than A001-A014. See Narrative.

Codes

If Qualifier is REVA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain one of the following codes (Error code(s): K22):

REVY	Revaluation	Revaluation of collateral position should be performed.
REVN	No Revaluation	No revaluation of collateral position should be performed.

Codes

If Qualifier is LEGA and Data Source Scheme is not present, Indicator must contain the following code (Error code(s): K22):

FRAN	Pension Livrée	Relates to the French legal framework for repos, that is, relates to a "Pension Livrée".

MT 518 - 80. Field 20C: Reference

Format

Option C	:4!c//16x	(Qualifier)(Reference)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Reference
2	O	REPO	N		C	Transaction Reference

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

REPO	Transaction Reference	Reference common to all the collateral pieces (one or many).
SECO	Second Leg Reference	Reference of the second leg of the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

Reference must not start or end with a slash '/' and must not contain two consecutive slashes '//' (Error code(s): T26).

MT 518 - 81. Field 92a: Rate

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Rate)
Option C	:4!c/[8c]/24x	(Qualifier)(Data Source Scheme)(Rate Name)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	VASU	N		C	Variable Rate Support
2	O	REPO	N		A	Repurchase Rate
3	O	RSPR	N		A	Spread Rate
4	O	PRIC	N		A or C	Pricing Rate
5	O	SLMG	N		A	Stock Loan Margin
6	O	SHAI	N		A	Securities Haircut

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

PRIC	Pricing Rate	Interest rate to be paid on the transaction amount, as agreed between the counterparties.
REPO	Repurchase Rate	Repurchase rate used to calculate the repurchase amount.
RSPR	Spread Rate	Margin over or under an index that determines the repurchase rate.
SHAI	Securities Haircut	Haircut or valuation factor on the security expressed as a percentage.
SLMG	Stock Loan Margin	Percentage mark-up on a loan consideration used to reflect the lender's risk.
VASU	Variable Rate Support	Index or support rate used together with the spread to calculate the repurchase rate.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Rate must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length (Error code(s): T40, T43).

If Rate is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

In option C, Rate Name specifies the reference rate or basis rate on which a variable rate is based (ex: EONIA, EURIBOR, LIBOR, FEFUND, EURREPO).

Sign must be present when Rate is negative.

Except if notified differently in the rate definition, when used with format option A (:4!c//[N]15d), the rate must be expressed as a percentage, not as a decimal fraction (12% must be identified by 12, and not 0,12).

MT 518 - 82. Field 99B: Number Count

Format

Option B	:4!c//3!n	(Qualifier)(Number)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	CADE	N		B	Transaction Call Delay
2	O	TOCO	N		B	Total Number of Collateral Instructions

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

CADE	Transaction Call Delay	Minimum number of days' notice a counterparty needs for terminating the transaction.
TOCO	Total Number of Collateral Instructions	Total number of collateral instructions involved in the transaction.

MT 518 - 83. Field 19A: Amount

Format

Option A	:4!c//[N]3!a15d	(Qualifier)(Sign)(Currency Code)(Amount)

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): T89)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	FORF	N		A	Forfeit Amount
2	O	TRTE	N		A	Termination Transaction Amount
3	O	REPP	N		A	Premium Amount
4	O	ACRU	N		A	Accrued Interest Amount
5	O	DEAL	N		A	Deal Amount
6	O	TAPC	N		A	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

ACRU	Accrued Interest Amount	Amount of interest that has been accrued in between two periods (for second leg).
DEAL	Deal Amount	Principal amount of a trade (for second leg).
FORF	Forfeit Amount	Fixed amount of money that has to be paid (instead of interest) in the case of a recall or at the closing date.
REPP	Premium Amount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
TAPC	Termination Amount per Piece of Collateral	Amount of money to be settled per piece of collateral to terminate the transaction.
TRTE	Termination Transaction Amount	Total amount of money to be settled to terminate the transaction.

Network Validated Rules

The integer part of Amount must contain at least one digit. A decimal comma is mandatory and is included in the maximum length. The number of digits following the comma must not exceed the maximum allowed for the specified currency (Error code(s): C03, T40, T43).

Currency Code must be a valid ISO 4217 currency code (Error code(s): T52).

If Amount is zero, Sign must not be present (Error code(s): T14).

Usage Rules

Sign is used when the Amount is credited while the practice or the transaction type would normally imply that the Amount should be debited (or vice versa).

MT 518 - 84. Field 70C: Narrative: Second Leg Narrative

Format

Option C `:4!c//4*35x` `(Qualifier)(Narrative)`

Presence

Optional in optional sequence E

Qualifier

(Error code(s): `T89`)

Order	M/O	Qualifier	R/N	CR	Options	Qualifier Description
1	O	SECO	N		C	Second Leg Narrative

Definition

This qualified generic field specifies:

SECO	Second Leg Narrative	Provides additional information about the second leg in narrative form.

Usage Rules

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, narrative field 70a must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

MT 518 - 85. Field 16S: End of Block

Format

Option S `16c`

Presence

Mandatory in optional sequence E

Definition

This field specifies the end of a block and the name of that block.

Codes

This field must contain the following code (Error code(s): `T92`):

REPO	Two Leg Transaction Details

Glossary of Terms

In addition to the definitions which appear in the Standards MT General Information, Glossary of Terms, the following terms apply to Category 5 messages:

Accrued Interest	An amount of money representing the revenue from a security for a portion of an interest period.
Advice of Execution	A report sent by the executing party to give brief and early information about a securities deal.
Advice of Income in the Form of Securities	An advice of an event related to income in the form of additional securities derived from securities held in custody or being traded in.
Advice of Money Income	An advice of an event related to cash income derived from securities held in custody, or being dealt in.
Advice of Receipt/ Delivery of Securities	An advice which gives early information without all details, of a receipt or delivery of securities. It covers receipts and deliveries, both free and against payment. It will normally be followed by the formal and complete confirmation.
Advice of Redemption	An advice normally sent by a custodian to its customer to give a notice of a forthcoming redemption, or maturity, or advice of the money amount and details of the completed redemption.
Advice of Securities Proceeds	An advice sent by a financial intermediary acting as a collection agent and in response to a presentation of coupons, bonds or other securities due for payment.
Agent	Facility administrator(s).
Agent Bank	A bank which controls the payment mechanism of a trade. For many trades, the Agent Bank is also the Custodian Bank.
AIBD The Association of International Bond Dealers	Organisation representing Eurobond players. In addition to its representative function, it has declared its intention to apply for the status of the 'Recognised Investment Exchange' for Eurobonds in London.
Arbitrage	Buying securities in one country and selling them in another with the object of making a profit.
Bearer Stocks/Shares	Securities for which no register of ownership is kept by the company concerned.
Book Value	Book value is the price per security needed to be recorded for tax purposes in some countries.
Broker	An individual/firm licensed to trade on a particular market on behalf of investing clients.
Clearstream	Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the Eurobond market.

Certificate	The document issued by a company to a member of that company specifying the shares of stock held by them.
Certificate Number	A number identifying one specific document of any security issue, including transferable or negotiable receipts representing underlying securities.
Clearing	Following a trade, the transfer of the traded security from original owner to new owner, either physically or by book-entry.
Components of Income/ Redemption	Special information about the income and/or redemption amount. For instance, a specification can be given for tax purposes of what portion of the income derives from capital gains. It may also specify a payment from multiple coupons.
Confirmation of Delivery Against Payment	A confirmation with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the delivery of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party against a specified amount of money.
Confirmation of Delivery Free	A confirmation with all details of the delivery of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party free of payment.
Confirmation of Purchase or Sale	A confirmation sent by the executing party providing for the accounting in detail for the securities as well as the payment side of the deal.
Confirmation of Receipt Against Payment	A confirmation, with an option to include itemised accounting details, of the receipt of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party against a specified amount of money.
Confirmation of Receipt Free	A confirmation with all details of the receipt of specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party free of payment.
Coupon	On *Bearer Securities*, a detachable part of the certificate exchangeable for dividends. Also used to denote the rate of interest on a *Fixed Interest* security.
Coupon Clipping Date	The date established by the custodian of the securities, on which the coupons are to be clipped.
Coupon Due Date	The due date of the next coupon attached to the security.
Coupon Number	The number of the next coupon due.
Custodian	A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the relationship of a market participant with its Agent Banks around the world.
Deal Amount	The deal price multiplied by the quantity of securities purchased/sold.
Deal Price	The currency code and the price or percentage rate at which the deal was made. Also see 'Deal Amount'.
Dealer	A firm trading for its own account.
Deliver Securities Against Payment	An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party and to receive a specified amount of money.

Deliver Securities Free	An instruction to deliver specified securities, physically or by book-entry, to a specified party without receiving payment.
Delivery Date	The date on which securities are to be/have been delivered/received.
Denomination	The face value expressed in terms of either nominal amount or number of shares/units represented by the security document.
Distribution Ratio	The number of rights required to subscribe to a specified number of securities.
Dividend	Payment from a company's profits to its shareholders.
Dividend/Interest Rate	The amount of income per share/unit expressed in terms of the currency code, the amount, and when necessary, the period for which the income was paid/received.
Drawdown	The difference between the price which a member of a selling group pays to the syndicate manager for a new issue and the price to the public. Also called Selling Group Commission or Reallowance.
Error Rate on Clearing and Settlement	The percentage of international trades where, due to error and delays, delivery and settlement do not occur on the date specified in the trade.
Eurobonds	Bonds, denominated in major currencies (primarily USD), for which the market is entirely international, that is, trading is not confined to domestic markets.
Euroclear	Organisation fulfilling clearing, settlement and depository functions for the Eurobond market.
Euroequities	Equities whose initial offering is made simultaneously in more than one country.
Execution Date	The date on which the Sender wishes to exercise the option.
Exercise Date and Striking Price	The last day on which the option can be exercised as well as the currency code and price at which the security can be purchased or sold on or before that date.
Expiry Date	The date on which an offer/order ceases to be valid.
Final Value	The value of the holdings specified.
Global Custodian	A financial institution, usually a bank or trust company, which manages the relationship of a market participant with its agent banks around the world.
ICCH International Commodities Clearing House	Organisation owned by major UK banks supplying trade matching and clearing services to several futures and options exchanges around the world.
International Equities	Equities where trading often involves at least one foreign counterparty, that is, where at least one counterparty is located in a country other than where the equity is listed and held.

International Securities Identification Number (ISIN)	A standard number for the identification of securities as specified in ISO 6166.
ISCC International Securities Clearing Corporation	A subsidiary of the National Securities Clearing Corporation (NSCC), representing US brokers and banks, charges with establishing clearing and settlement links with similar organisations in other countries.
LIFFE	London International Financial Futures Exchange.
Limit	A restriction set on an order to buy or sell, specifying a minimum selling or maximum buying price.
Market Value	The price at which quoted shares can be bought and sold on the stock exchange.
NASD National Association of Securities Dealers	Organisation representing US brokers and dealers.
NASDAQ National Association of Securities Dealers and Quotes	US organisation owned by NASD (National Association of Securities Dealers), which operates a nationwide over-the-counter trading system for equities.
Net Proceeds	Net proceeds is the total amount of money charged or paid to an account for a securities transaction.
Notice of Bond Holders or Share Holders Meeting	A notice sent by a custodian or other interested party, such as transfer agent, which requests the Receiver to inform its bond or shareholding customers about the share holders or bond holders meeting of a company.
Notice of Event	A notice sent to give particulars of an event effecting a security.
Notice of Offer or Privilege	A notice sent by a custodian to its customer which describes an offer by a third party in respect of a specified security in return for cash, other securities, or both.
Notice of Rights	A notice sent by a custodian to its customer to provide details of rights to a current or future debt or equity subscription.
NSCC National Securities Clearing Corporation	Cooperative organisation owned by the New York Stock Exchange, American Stock Exchange, National Association of Securities Dealers, and US banks and brokers, performing the clearing and settlement functions for 90% of US domestic securities trades.
Option	An agreement giving the rights to buy and sell a share at a pre-arranged price at a future date.
Order to Buy	An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to buy a given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.
Order to Sell	An instruction sent by a client, or his authorised representative, to sell a given quantity of an identified security under specified conditions.

Over the Counter Trading	Trading of securities outside a recognised exchange.
Paying Agent's Claim	A claim by a paying agent for reimbursement of income, or redemption proceeds, or a combination of both.
Price Limit	A price given by the Ordering Party, lower or higher than which securities are not to be sold or bought respectively.
Price per Unit	The price of one unit of the security.
Primary Market	The markets for new issues of securities - stock options and bond flotations.
Proxy	An authorisation to vote.
Proxy Deadline	The last date on which a proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote, relative to a bond or shareholder meeting will be accepted.
Proxy or Authorisation and Instructions to Vote	A proxy or authorisation and instructions to vote sent to a custodian by a party authorised to give voting instructions concerning securities held by the custodian.
Quantity of Securities	The classification of securities and their quantity.
Quantity of Securities Booked	The classification and quantity of securities posted to a safekeeping account.
Quantity of Securities Derived	The classification and quantity of securities derived from the quantity of securities held and the distribution ratio.
Receive Securities Against Payment	An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party, and to pay a specified amount of money.
Receive Securities Free	An instruction to receive specified securities, physically or by book-entry, from a specified party without paying an amount of money.
Redemption Amount	The redemption price multiplied by the quantity of securities expressed in terms of the currency code and the amount.
Redemption Price	The price or percentage price of the redemption expressed in terms of the currency code and the price.
Registered Name and Place of the Company	The official name and address of the company referred to in the message.
Safekeeping Account	The account for which securities are to be withdrawn or to which securities are to be deposited.
Secondary Markets	The markets for trading securities.
Series Designation	The differentiation of portions to the same issue.
Settlement	The procedure by which securities are exchanged free of counter value or against payment.

Settlement Date	The date on which securities or funds are to be exchanged.
Special Concessions	A discount from the issue price such as a drawdown. It can be expressed either as an amount of money or as a percentage rate.
Statement of Holdings	A statement sent by a custodian which lists, as of a specified date, the quantity and identification of the securities and optionally other holdings. held by the Sender for the Receiver or the Receiver's customer. The statement may also include securities held by the custodian with sub-custodians.
Statement of Numbers	A statement which gives certificate numbers of securities.
Statement of Open Orders	A statement, sent by a party which has accepted one or several orders to buy and/or sell securities, which identifies those orders, as of a specified date, which have not yet been legally agreed.
Statement of Pending Transactions	A statement sent by a custodian identifying all transactions, as of a specified date, in a specified account, for which instructions have been received but, have not yet been effected. The statement may also include future settlements or forward transactions which have become binding on the Receiver.
Statement of Transactions	A statement which lists the details of all the increases and decreases of holdings which occurred during a specified period in a safekeeping account or in a particular security in the account of the Receiver, or the Receiver's customer.
Striking Price	The price at which an option can be exercised at or before expiry.
Subscription Price	The currency code and the money amount to be paid to acquire the smallest full unit in the new issue.
Trade Confirmation	A message confirming the details of a trade, which the counterparties in the trade send to each other, after the trade, for matching purposes.
Trade Date and Place	The day, and optionally, the place, for example, stock exchange or other market, where the deal was agreed/executed.
Trade Matching (centralised)	A central facility matching all trades in a particular market by comparing the trade confirmations sent to it by the two counterparties of each trade, in order to ensure that the counterparties agree on the details of the trade.
Trade Matching (decentralised)	Each counterparty of a trade comparing the trade confirmation sent to it by the other counterparty to its own record of the trade, in order to ensure that they both agree on the details of the trade.
Underwriter	An institution which undertakes to the Mandate Holder that funds or other financial arrangements will be provided.
Underwriting	A commitment to provide funds or other financial arrangements.

Warrant	A special kind of option, given by a company to holders of a particular security, giving them the right to subscribe for future issues, either of the same or some other security.

Category 5 Volume 2

Category 5 Volume 2 describes message types from MT 519 to MT 543.

Category 5 Volume 3

Category 5 Volume 3 describes message types from MT 544 to MT 567.

Category 5 Volume 4

Category 5 Volume 4 describes message types from MT 568 to MT 599.

Legal Notices

Copyright

SWIFT © 2021. All rights reserved.

Disclaimer

The information in this publication may change from time to time. You must always refer to the latest available version.

SWIFT Standards Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) Policy - End-User License Agreement

SWIFT Standards are licensed subject to the terms and conditions of the *SWIFT Standards IPR Policy - End-User License Agreement*, available at www.swift.com > About Us > Legal > IPR Policies > SWIFT Standards IPR Policy.

Translations

The English version of SWIFT documentation is the only official and binding version.

Trademarks

SWIFT is the trade name of S.W.I.F.T. SC. The following are registered trademarks of SWIFT: 3SKey, Innotribe, MyStandards, Sibos, SWIFT, SWIFTNet, SWIFT Institute, the Standards Forum logo, the SWIFT logo, SWIFT gpi with logo, the SWIFT gpi logo, and UETR. Other product, service, or company names in this publication are trade names, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners.